**Department of the Navy**

**Office of the Assistant Secretary**

**(Research, Development and Acquisition)**

**Washington, DC 20350-1000**

****

**APRIL 2018 Edition**

**(Change 18-07)**

**Table of Contents**

(*When viewing, use CTRL-Click to jump to a section from the TOC)*

[PART 5201 FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM 1](#_Toc14877340)

[SUBPART 5201.1—PURPOSE, AUTHORITY, ISSUANCE 1](#_Toc14877341)

[5201.101 Purpose. 1](#_Toc14877342)

[5201.103 Authority. 1](#_Toc14877343)

[5201.104 Applicability. 1](#_Toc14877344)

[5201.105 Issuance. 1](#_Toc14877345)

[5201.107 Certifications. 1](#_Toc14877346)

[5201.108 FAR conventions. 2](#_Toc14877347)

[5201.170 Peer reviews. 2](#_Toc14877348)

[5201.190 Reports. 3](#_Toc14877349)

[SUBPART 5201.2—ADMINISTRATION 3](#_Toc14877350)

[5201.201 Maintenance of the FAR. 3](#_Toc14877351)

[SUBPART 5201.3—AGENCY ACQUISITION REGULATIONS 3](#_Toc14877352)

[5201.303 Publication and codification. 3](#_Toc14877353)

[5201.304 Agency control and compliance procedures. 4](#_Toc14877354)

[SUBPART 5201.4—DEVIATIONS FROM THE FAR 4](#_Toc14877355)

[5201.402 Policy. 4](#_Toc14877356)

[5201.403 Individual deviations. 4](#_Toc14877357)

[5201.404 Class deviations. 4](#_Toc14877358)

[SUBPART 5201.6—CAREER DEVELOPMENT, CONTRACTING AUTHORITY, AND RESPONSIBILITIES 4](#_Toc14877359)

[5201.601 General. 4](#_Toc14877360)

[5201.602 Contracting officers. 8](#_Toc14877361)

[5201.603 Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment for contracting officers. 10](#_Toc14877362)

[5201.690 Requirements to be met before entering into contracts. 10](#_Toc14877363)

[5201.691 Procurement management oversight. 12](#_Toc14877364)

[PART 5202 DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS 14](#_Toc14877365)

[SUBPART 5202.1—DEFINITIONS 14](#_Toc14877366)

[5202.101 Definitions. 14](#_Toc14877367)

[PART 5203 IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST 16](#_Toc14877368)

[SUBPART 5203.1—SAFEGUARDS 16](#_Toc14877369)

[5203.101 Standards of conduct. 16](#_Toc14877370)

[5203.104 Procurement integrity. 16](#_Toc14877371)

[SUBPART 5203.2--CONTRACTOR GRATUITIES TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL 16](#_Toc14877372)

[5203.203 Reporting suspected violations of the Gratuities clause. 16](#_Toc14877373)

[5203.204 Treatment of violations. 17](#_Toc14877374)

[SUBPART 5203.6—CONTRACTS WITH GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES OR ORGANIZATIONS OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THEM 18](#_Toc14877375)

[5203.602 Exceptions. 18](#_Toc14877376)

[SUBPART 5203.8—LIMITATIONS ON THE PAYMENT OF FUNDS TO INFLUENCE FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS 18](#_Toc14877377)

[5203.806 Processing suspected violations. 18](#_Toc14877378)

[SUBPART 5203.9—WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES 18](#_Toc14877379)

[5203.903 Policy. 18](#_Toc14877380)

[SUBPART 5203.10—CONTRACTOR CODE OF BUSINESS ETHICS AND CONDUCT 18](#_Toc14877381)

[5203.1003 Requirements. 18](#_Toc14877382)

[PART 5204 ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS 19](#_Toc14877383)

[SUBPART 5204.2—CONTRACT DISTRIBUTION 19](#_Toc14877384)

[5204.270 Electronic Document Access. 19](#_Toc14877385)

[SUBPART 5204.6—CONTRACT REPORTING 19](#_Toc14877386)

[5204.604 Responsibilities. 19](#_Toc14877387)

[SUBPART 5204.8—GOVERNMENT CONTRACT FILES 19](#_Toc14877388)

[5204.805 Storage, handling, and contract files. 19](#_Toc14877389)

[PART 5205 PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS 20](#_Toc14877390)

[SUBPART 5205.3—SYNOPSES OF CONTRACT AWARDS 20](#_Toc14877391)

[5205.303 Announcement of contract awards. 20](#_Toc14877392)

[SUBPART 5205.4—RELEASE OF INFORMATION 21](#_Toc14877393)

[5205.404 Release of long‑range acquisition forecasts. 21](#_Toc14877394)

[PART 5206 COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS 22](#_Toc14877395)

[SUBPART 5206.2 - FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION AFTER EXCLUSION OF SOURCES 22](#_Toc14877396)

[5206.202 Establishing or maintaining alternative sources. 22](#_Toc14877397)

[SUBPART 5206.3—OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION 22](#_Toc14877398)

[5206.302 Circumstances permitting other than full and open competition. 22](#_Toc14877399)

[5206.303 Justifications. 22](#_Toc14877400)

[5206.304 Approval of the justification. 24](#_Toc14877401)

[5206.305 Availability of the justification. 24](#_Toc14877402)

[SUBPART 5206.5—COMPETITION ADVOCATES 25](#_Toc14877403)

[5206.501 Requirement. 25](#_Toc14877404)

[5206.502 Duties and responsibilities. 25](#_Toc14877405)

[PART 5207 ACQUISITION PLANNING 26](#_Toc14877406)

[SUBPART 5207.1—ACQUISITION PLANS 26](#_Toc14877407)

[5207.103 Agency-head responsibilities. 26](#_Toc14877408)

[5207.105 Contents of written acquisition plans. 28](#_Toc14877409)

[5207.106 Additional requirements for major systems. 28](#_Toc14877410)

[5207.107 Additional requirements for acquisitions involving consolidation, bundling, or substantial bundling. 28](#_Toc14877411)

[SUBPART 5207.2—PLANNING FOR THE PURCHASE OF SUPPLIES IN ECONOMIC QUANTITIES 28](#_Toc14877412)

[5207.204 Responsibilities of contracting officers. 28](#_Toc14877413)

[SUBPART 5207.5—INHERENTLY GOVERNMENTAL FUNCTIONS 29](#_Toc14877414)

[5207.503 Policy. 29](#_Toc14877415)

[SUBPART 5207.70—BUY-TO-BUDGET – ADDITIONAL QUANTITIES OF END ITEMS 29](#_Toc14877416)

[5207.7002 Authority to acquire additional quantities of end items. 29](#_Toc14877417)

[PART 5208 REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES 30](#_Toc14877418)

[SUBPART 5208.4—FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULES 30](#_Toc14877419)

[5208.405 Ordering procedures for Federal Supply Schedules. 30](#_Toc14877420)

[SUBPART 5208.7—ACQUISITION FROM NONPROFIT AGENCIES EMPLOYING PEOPLE WHO ARE BLIND OR SEVERELY DISABLED 30](#_Toc14877421)

[5208.790 Policy. 30](#_Toc14877422)

[SUBPART 5208.70—COORDINATED ACQUISITION 30](#_Toc14877423)

[5208.7002 Assignment authority. 30](#_Toc14877424)

[SUBPART 5208.74—ENTERPRISE SOFTWARE AGREEMENTS 30](#_Toc14877425)

[5208.7403 Acquisition procedures. 30](#_Toc14877426)

[PART 5209 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS 31](#_Toc14877427)

[SUBPART 5209.1—RESPONSIBLE PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS 31](#_Toc14877428)

[5209.104 Standards. 31](#_Toc14877429)

[SUBPART 5209.4—DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION AND INELIGIBILITY 31](#_Toc14877430)

[5209.402 Policy. 31](#_Toc14877431)

[5209.404 System for Award Management Exclusions (SAM). 31](#_Toc14877432)

[5209.405 Effect of listing. 31](#_Toc14877433)

[5209.406 Debarment. 32](#_Toc14877434)

[5209.407 Suspension. 32](#_Toc14877435)

[SUBPART 5209.5—ORGANIZATIONAL AND CONSULTANT CONFLICTS OF INTEREST 32](#_Toc14877436)

[5209.503 Waiver. 32](#_Toc14877437)

[5209.570 Limitations on contractors acting as lead system integrators. 33](#_Toc14877438)

[PART 5211 DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS. 34](#_Toc14877439)

[SUBPART 5211.1—SELECTING AND DEVELOPING REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS 34](#_Toc14877440)

[5211.103 Market acceptance. 34](#_Toc14877441)

[SUBPART 5211.2—USING AND MAINTAINING REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS 34](#_Toc14877442)

[5211.274 Item identification and valuation requirements. 34](#_Toc14877443)

[SUBPART 5211.6—PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS 34](#_Toc14877444)

[5211.603 Procedures. 34](#_Toc14877445)

[PART 5212 ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS 35](#_Toc14877446)

[SUBPART 5212.1—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS - GENERAL 35](#_Toc14877447)

[5212.102 Applicability. 35](#_Toc14877448)

[SUBPART 5212.2—SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS 35](#_Toc14877449)

[5212.207 Contract type. 35](#_Toc14877450)

[SUBPART 5212.3—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS 35](#_Toc14877451)

[5212.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items. 35](#_Toc14877452)

[SUBPART 5212.70--- LIMITATION ON CONVERSION OF PROCUREMENT FROM COMMERCIAL ACQUISITION PROCEDURES 35](#_Toc14877453)

[5212.7001 Procedures 35](#_Toc14877454)

[SUBPART 5212.71— PILOT PROGRAM FOR ACQUISITION OF MILITARY-PURPOSE NONDEVELOPMENTAL ITEMS 35](#_Toc14877455)

[5212.7102 Pilot program. 36](#_Toc14877456)

[PART 5213 SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES 37](#_Toc14877457)

[5213.000 Scope of part. 37](#_Toc14877458)

[SUBPART 5213.3—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION METHODS 37](#_Toc14877459)

[5213.303 Blanket purchase agreements (BPAs). 37](#_Toc14877460)

[5213.305 Imprest funds and third party drafts. 37](#_Toc14877461)

[PART 5214 SEALED BIDDING 38](#_Toc14877462)

[SUBPART 5214.4—OPENING OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT 38](#_Toc14877463)

[5214.401 Receipt and safeguarding of bids. 38](#_Toc14877464)

[5214.407 Mistakes in bids. 38](#_Toc14877465)

[PART 5215 CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION 39](#_Toc14877466)

[SUBPART 5215.2—SOLICITATION AND RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS AND INFORMATION 39](#_Toc14877467)

[5215.204 Contract format. 39](#_Toc14877468)

[SUBPART 5215.3—SOURCE SELECTION 39](#_Toc14877469)

[5215.300 Scope of subpart. 39](#_Toc14877470)

[5215.303 Responsibilities. 39](#_Toc14877471)

[5215.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors. 40](#_Toc14877472)

[5215.305 Proposal evaluation. 40](#_Toc14877473)

[5215.308 Source selection decision. 40](#_Toc14877474)

[SUBPART 5215.4—CONTRACT PRICING 40](#_Toc14877475)

[5215.403 Obtaining certified cost or pricing data. 40](#_Toc14877476)

[5215.403-3 Requiring data other than certified cost or pricing data. 41](#_Toc14877477)

[5215.404 Proposal analysis. 41](#_Toc14877478)

[5215.406 Documentation. 41](#_Toc14877479)

[SUBPART 5215.6—UNSOLICITED PROPOSALS 42](#_Toc14877480)

[5215.606 Agency procedures. 42](#_Toc14877481)

[PART 5216 TYPES OF CONTRACTS 43](#_Toc14877482)

[SUBPART 5216.2—FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS 43](#_Toc14877483)

[5216.202-90 Firm-fixed-price contracts. 43](#_Toc14877484)

[SUBPART 5216.3—COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS 43](#_Toc14877485)

[5216.306 Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts. 43](#_Toc14877486)

[SUBPART 5216.4—INCENTIVE CONTRACTS 43](#_Toc14877487)

[5216.401 General. 43](#_Toc14877488)

[SUBPART 5216.5—INDEFINITE-DELIVERY CONTRACTS 43](#_Toc14877489)

[5216.504 Indefinite-quantity contracts. 43](#_Toc14877490)

[5216.505 Ordering. 44](#_Toc14877491)

[PART 5217 SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS 45](#_Toc14877492)

[SUBPART 5217.1—MULTI-YEAR CONTRACTING 45](#_Toc14877493)

[5217.105 Policy. 45](#_Toc14877494)

[5217.170 General. 45](#_Toc14877495)

[5217.171 Multiyear contracts for services. 45](#_Toc14877496)

[5217.172 Multiyear contracts for supplies. 45](#_Toc14877497)

[5217.174 Multiyear contracts for electricity from renewable energy sources. 45](#_Toc14877498)

[SUBPART 5217.2—OPTIONS 46](#_Toc14877499)

[5217.204 Contracts. 46](#_Toc14877500)

[5217.207 Exercise of Options. 46](#_Toc14877501)

[SUBPART 5217.5—INTERAGENCY ACQUISITIONS 46](#_Toc14877502)

[5217.502 Procedures. 46](#_Toc14877503)

[SUBPART 5217.7— INTERAGENCY ACQUISITIONS: ACQUISITIONS BY NONDEFENSE AGENCIES ON BEHALF OF THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE 48](#_Toc14877504)

[5217.703 Policy. 48](#_Toc14877505)

[5217.770 Procedures. 48](#_Toc14877506)

[SUBPART 5217.74—UNDEFINITIZED CONTRACT ACTIONS 48](#_Toc14877507)

[5217.7402 Exceptions. 48](#_Toc14877508)

[5217.7404 Limitations. 48](#_Toc14877509)

[5217.7405 Plans and Reports. 48](#_Toc14877510)

[PART 5219 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS 49](#_Toc14877511)

[SUBPART 5219.2—POLICIES 49](#_Toc14877512)

[5219.201 General policy. 49](#_Toc14877513)

[5219.202 Specific policies. 49](#_Toc14877514)

[SUBPART 5219.5—SET-ASIDES FOR SMALL BUSINESS 50](#_Toc14877515)

[5219.505 Rejecting Small Business Administration recommendations. 50](#_Toc14877516)

[SUBPART 5219.7—THE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PROGRAM 50](#_Toc14877517)

[5219.705 Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the subcontracting assistance program. 50](#_Toc14877518)

[SUBPART 5219.8—CONTRACTING WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (THE 8(a) PROGRAM) 50](#_Toc14877519)

[5219.803 Selecting acquisitions for the 8(a) Program. 50](#_Toc14877520)

[5219.804 Evaluation, offering, and acceptance. 50](#_Toc14877521)

[PART 5222 APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT ACQUISITIONS 52](#_Toc14877522)

[SUBPART 5222.1—BASIC LABOR POLICIES 52](#_Toc14877523)

[5222.101 Labor relations. 52](#_Toc14877524)

[5222.102 Federal and State labor requirements. 53](#_Toc14877525)

[5222.103 Overtime. 53](#_Toc14877526)

[SUBPART 5222.3—CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT 53](#_Toc14877527)

[5222.302 Liquidated damages and overtime pay. 54](#_Toc14877528)

[SUBPART 5222.4—LABOR STANDARDS FOR CONTRACTS INVOLVING CONSTRUCTION 54](#_Toc14877529)

[5222.406 Administration and enforcement. 54](#_Toc14877530)

[SUBPART 5222.10—SERVICE CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS 54](#_Toc14877531)

[5222.1006 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses. 54](#_Toc14877532)

[SUBPART 5222.11— PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYEE COMPENSATION 55](#_Toc14877533)

[5222.1103 Policy, procedures, and solicitation provision. 55](#_Toc14877534)

[SUBPART 5222.70—RESTRICTIONS ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF PERSONNEL FOR WORK ON CONSTRUCTION AND SERVICE CONTRACTS IN NONCONTIGUOUS STATES 55](#_Toc14877535)

[5222.7003 Waivers. 55](#_Toc14877536)

[SUBPART 5222.74—RESTRICTIONS ON THE USE OF MANDATORY ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS 55](#_Toc14877537)

[5222.7404 Waiver. 55](#_Toc14877538)

[SUBPART 5222.90— DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY NON-CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS CONTAINING CONSTRUCTION WORK 55](#_Toc14877539)

[5222.9000 Department of the Navy non-construction contracts containing construction work. 55](#_Toc14877540)

[PART 5223 ENVIRONMENT, ENERGY AND WATER EFFICIENCY, RENEWABLE ENERGY TECHNOLOGIES, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY, AND DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE 56](#_Toc14877541)

[SUBPART 5223.3—HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA 56](#_Toc14877542)

[5223.370 Safety precautions for ammunitions and explosives. 56](#_Toc14877543)

[SUBPART 5223.4—USE OF RECOVERED MATERIALS AND BIOBASED PRODUCTS 56](#_Toc14877544)

[5223.406 Solicitation provision and contract clauses. 56](#_Toc14877545)

[SUBPART 5223.5—DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE 56](#_Toc14877546)

[5223.506 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions. 56](#_Toc14877547)

[SUBPART 5223.8—OZONE DEPLETING SUBSTANCES 57](#_Toc14877548)

[5223.803 Policy. 57](#_Toc14877549)

[PART 5225 FOREIGN ACQUISITION 58](#_Toc14877550)

[SUBPART 5225.1—BUY AMERICAN ACT--SUPPLIES 58](#_Toc14877551)

[5225.103 Exceptions. 58](#_Toc14877552)

[SUBPART 5225.2—BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS 58](#_Toc14877553)

[5225.202 Exceptions. 58](#_Toc14877554)

[SUBPART 5225.4—TRADE AGREEMENTS 58](#_Toc14877555)

[5225.401 Exceptions. 58](#_Toc14877556)

[5225.403 World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement and Free Trade Agreements. 58](#_Toc14877557)

[SUBPART 5225.7—PROHIBITED SOURCES 58](#_Toc14877558)

[5225.702 Prohibition on contracting with entities that conduct restricted business operations in Sudan. 58](#_Toc14877559)

[5225.703 Prohibition on contracting with entities that engage in certain activities relating to Iran. 59](#_Toc14877560)

[5225.770 Prohibition on acquisition of certain items from Communist Chinese military companies. 59](#_Toc14877561)

[5225.771 Prohibition on contracting or subcontracting with a firm that is owned or controlled by the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism. 59](#_Toc14877562)

[5225.772 Prohibition on acquisition of certain commercial satellite services. 59](#_Toc14877563)

[SUBPART 5225.8—OTHER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS AND COORDINATION 59](#_Toc14877564)

[5225.802 Procedures. 59](#_Toc14877565)

[5225.871 North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) cooperative projects. 60](#_Toc14877566)

[5225.872 Contracting with qualifying country sources. 60](#_Toc14877567)

[SUBPART 5225.70—AUTHORIZATION ACTS, APPROPRIATIONS ACTS, AND OTHER STATUTORY RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION 61](#_Toc14877568)

[5225.7002 Restrictions on food, clothing, fabrics, and hand or measuring tools. 61](#_Toc14877569)

[5225.7003 Restrictions on acquisitions of specialty metals. 61](#_Toc14877570)

[5225.7007 Restrictions on anchor and mooring chain. 61](#_Toc14877571)

[5225.7009 Restriction on ball and roller bearings. 61](#_Toc14877572)

[5225.7011 Restriction on carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate. 62](#_Toc14877573)

[5225.7012 (DFARS 225.7012) Restriction on supercomputers. 62](#_Toc14877574)

[SUBPART 5225.76—SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL 62](#_Toc14877575)

[5225.7604 Waivers. 62](#_Toc14877576)

[SUBPART 5225.77— ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF OPERATIONS IN AFGHANISTAN 62](#_Toc14877577)

[5225.7798 Enhanced authority to acquire products or services of Djibouti in support of DOD operations in Djibouti. 62](#_Toc14877578)

[PART 5227 PATENTS, DATA AND COPYRIGHTS 63](#_Toc14877579)

[SUBPART 5227.70—INFRINGEMENT CLAIMS, LICENSES, AND ASSIGNMENTS 63](#_Toc14877580)

[5227.7013 Recordation. 63](#_Toc14877581)

[PART 5228 BONDS AND INSURANCE 64](#_Toc14877582)

[SUBPART 5228.3—INSURANCE 64](#_Toc14877583)

[5228.301 Policy. 64](#_Toc14877584)

[5228.305 Overseas workers' compensation and war-hazard insurance. 65](#_Toc14877585)

[5228.307 Insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts. 65](#_Toc14877586)

[SUBPART 5228.90—INSURANCE UNDER LEASES 65](#_Toc14877587)

[5228.9000 General. 65](#_Toc14877588)

[5228.9001 Waiver. 65](#_Toc14877589)

[5228.9002 Lease provisions. 65](#_Toc14877590)

[5228.9003 Insurance policies. 66](#_Toc14877591)

[PART 5229 TAXES 67](#_Toc14877592)

[SUBPART 5229.3—STATE AND LOCAL TAXES 67](#_Toc14877593)

[5229.302 Application of State and local taxes to the Government. 67](#_Toc14877594)

[PART 5230 COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS ADMINISTRATION 68](#_Toc14877595)

[SUBPART 5230.2—CAS PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 68](#_Toc14877596)

[5230.201 Contract requirements. 68](#_Toc14877597)

[5230.202 Disclosure requirements. 68](#_Toc14877598)

[PART 5231 CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES 69](#_Toc14877599)

[SUBPART 5231.1—APPLICABILITY 69](#_Toc14877600)

[5231.109 Advance agreements. 69](#_Toc14877601)

[SUBPART 5231.2—CONTRACTS WITH COMMERCIAL ORGANIZATIONS 69](#_Toc14877602)

[5231.205 Selected costs. 69](#_Toc14877603)

[PART 5232 CONTRACT FINANCING 71](#_Toc14877604)

[SUBPART 5232.2—COMMERCIAL ITEM PURCHASE FINANCING 71](#_Toc14877605)

[5232.202 General. 71](#_Toc14877606)

[SUBPART 5232.4—ADVANCE PAYMENTS FOR NON-COMMERCIAL ITEMS 71](#_Toc14877607)

[5232.402 General. 71](#_Toc14877608)

[SUBPART 5232.5—PROGRESS PAYMENTS BASED ON COSTS 71](#_Toc14877609)

[5232.501 General. 71](#_Toc14877610)

[SUBPART 5232.6—CONTRACT DEBTS 71](#_Toc14877611)

[5232.607 Installment payments and deferment of collection. 71](#_Toc14877612)

[5232.690 DON claims against a contractor. 71](#_Toc14877613)

[SUBPART 5232.70—ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION AND PROCESSING OF PAYMENT REQUESTS AND RECEIVING REPORTS 72](#_Toc14877614)

[5232.7003 Policy. 72](#_Toc14877615)

[PART 5233 PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS 73](#_Toc14877616)

[SUBPART 5233.1—PROTESTS 73](#_Toc14877617)

[5233.103 Protests to the agency. 73](#_Toc14877618)

[5233.104 Protests to GAO. 73](#_Toc14877619)

[5233.170 Briefing requirement for protested acquisitions valued at $1 billion or more. 73](#_Toc14877620)

[SUBPART 5233.2—DISPUTES AND APPEALS 73](#_Toc14877621)

[5233.201 Definitions. 73](#_Toc14877622)

[5233.203 Applicability. 73](#_Toc14877623)

[5233.204 Policy. 74](#_Toc14877624)

[5233.209 Suspected fraudulent claims. 74](#_Toc14877625)

[5233.211 Contracting officer's decision. 74](#_Toc14877626)

[SUBPART 5233.90—PROCEDURES 74](#_Toc14877627)

[5233.9001 Claims approval requirements. 74](#_Toc14877628)

[5233.9002 Contractor appeals to the Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals (ASBCA). 75](#_Toc14877629)

[PART 5234 MAJOR SYSTEM ACQUISITION 77](#_Toc14877630)

[SUBPART 5234.2 EARNED VALUE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM 77](#_Toc14877631)

[5234.201 Policy. 77](#_Toc14877632)

[SUBPART 5234.70—ACQUISITION OF MAJOR WEAPON SYSTEMS AS COMMERCIAL ITEMS 77](#_Toc14877633)

[5234.7002 Policy. 77](#_Toc14877634)

[PART 5235 RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTING 78](#_Toc14877635)

[5235.006 Contracting methods and contract type. 78](#_Toc14877636)

[5235.015 Contracts for research with educational institutions and nonprofit organizations. 78](#_Toc14877637)

[5235.070 Indemnification against unusually hazardous risks. 78](#_Toc14877638)

[PART 5236 CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS 79](#_Toc14877639)

[SUBPART 5236.2—SPECIAL ASPECTS OF CONTRACTING FOR CONSTRUCTION 79](#_Toc14877640)

[5236.270 Expediting construction contracts. 79](#_Toc14877641)

[SUBPART 5236.6—ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES 79](#_Toc14877642)

[5236.601 Policy. 79](#_Toc14877643)

[PART 5237 SERVICE CONTRACTING 80](#_Toc14877644)

[SUBPART 5237.1—SERVICE CONTRACTS GENERAL 80](#_Toc14877645)

[5237.102 Policy. 80](#_Toc14877646)

[5237.103 Contracting officer responsibility. 81](#_Toc14877647)

[5237.104 Personal services contracts. 81](#_Toc14877648)

[5237.170 Approval of contracts and task orders for services. 81](#_Toc14877649)

[5237.192 Service Acquisition Workshops (SAWs). 82](#_Toc14877650)

[SUBPART 5237.2—ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES 82](#_Toc14877651)

[5237.204 Guidelines for determining availability of personnel. 82](#_Toc14877652)

[SUBPART 5237.5—MANAGEMENT OVERSIGHT OF SERVICE CONTRACTS 83](#_Toc14877653)

[5237.502 Exclusions. 83](#_Toc14877654)

[5237.503 Agency-head responsibilities. 83](#_Toc14877655)

[5237.504 Contracting official’s responsibilities. 83](#_Toc14877656)

[SUBPART 5237.76—CONTINUATION OF ESSENTIAL CONTRACTOR SERVICES 83](#_Toc14877657)

[5237.7602 Policy. 83](#_Toc14877658)

[SUBPART 5237.90—CONTRACTOR GUARD SERVICES 83](#_Toc14877659)

[5237.9000 Contracting for contractor guard services. 83](#_Toc14877660)

[PART 5239 ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 84](#_Toc14877661)

[5239.001 Applicability. 84](#_Toc14877662)

[SUBPART 5239.73 REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION RELATING TO SUPPLY CHAIN RISK 84](#_Toc14877663)

[5239.7304 Determination and notification. 84](#_Toc14877664)

[PART 5241 ACQUISITION OF UTILITY SERVICES 85](#_Toc14877665)

[SUBPART 5241.2—ACQUIRING UTILITY SERVICES 85](#_Toc14877666)

[5241.201 Policy. 85](#_Toc14877667)

[PART 5242 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION AND AUDIT SERVICES 86](#_Toc14877668)

[SUBPART 5242.1—CONTRACT AUDIT SERVICES 86](#_Toc14877669)

[5242.191 Audit resolution and disposition. 86](#_Toc14877670)

[SUBPART 5242.6—CORPORATE ADMINISTRATIVE CONTRACTING OFFICER 86](#_Toc14877671)

[5242.602 Assignment and location. 86](#_Toc14877672)

[PART 5243 CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS 87](#_Toc14877673)

[SUBPART 5243.2—CHANGE ORDERS 87](#_Toc14877674)

[5243.201 General. 87](#_Toc14877675)

[5243.204 Administration. 87](#_Toc14877676)

[PART 5245 GOVERNMENT PROPERTY 88](#_Toc14877677)

[SUBPART 5245.1—GENERAL 88](#_Toc14877678)

[5245.102 Policy. 88](#_Toc14877679)

[SUBPART 5245.6—REPORTING, REUTILIZATION AND DISPOSAL 88](#_Toc14877680)

[5245.602 Reutilization of Government property. 88](#_Toc14877681)

[PART 5246 QUALITY ASSURANCE 89](#_Toc14877682)

[SUBPART 5246.7 - WARRANTIES 89](#_Toc14877683)

[5246.703 Criteria for use of warranties. 89](#_Toc14877684)

[5246.704 Authority for use of warranties. 89](#_Toc14877685)

[5246.706 Warranty terms and conditions. 89](#_Toc14877686)

[PART 5248 VALUE ENGINEERING 90](#_Toc14877687)

[SUBPART 5248.1—POLICIES AND PROCEDURES 90](#_Toc14877688)

[5248.103 Processing value engineering change proposals. 90](#_Toc14877689)

[PART 5249 TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS 91](#_Toc14877690)

[SUBPART 5249.4—TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT 91](#_Toc14877691)

[SUBPART 5249.70—SPECIAL TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS 91](#_Toc14877692)

[5249.7001 Congressional notification on significant contract terminations. 91](#_Toc14877693)

[PART 5250 EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS AND THE SAFETY ACT 92](#_Toc14877694)

[SUBPART 5250.1—EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS 92](#_Toc14877695)

[5250.101 General. 92](#_Toc14877696)

[5250.102 Delegation of and limitations on exercise of authority. 92](#_Toc14877697)

[5250.103 Contract adjustments. 92](#_Toc14877698)

[5250.104 Residual powers. 92](#_Toc14877699)

[PART 5252 SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES 93](#_Toc14877700)

[SUBPART 5252.1—INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES 93](#_Toc14877701)

[5252.101 (DFARS 252.101) Using part 52. 93](#_Toc14877702)

[SUBPART 5252.2—TEXT OF PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES 93](#_Toc14877703)

[5252.200 Scope of subpart. 93](#_Toc14877704)

[ANNEX 1 - JUSTIFICATION AND APPROVAL 95](#_Toc14877705)

[ANNEX 2 - BUSINESS CLEARANCE MEMORANDUM 104](#_Toc14877706)

[ANNEX 3 - DOMESTIC NON-AVAILABILITY DETERMINATION 121](#_Toc14877707)

[ANNEX 4 – [RESERVED] 130](#_Toc14877708)

[ANNEX 5 - BRIDGE CONTRACT APPROVAL AND REPORTING 131](#_Toc14877709)

[ANNEX 6 - CONSOLIDATED UNDEFINITIZED CONTRACT ACTION (UCA) MANAGEMENT REPORT 134](#_Toc14877710)

[ANNEX 7 - SECTION 843 DETERMINATION & FINDING TEMPLATE 135](#_Toc14877711)

[ANNEX 8 - PEER REVIEW PROGRAM 137](#_Toc14877712)

[ANNEX 9 – GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY PREAWARD COMPLIANCE CHECKLIST 138](#_Toc14877713)

[ANNEX 10 - NOTICE OF SUSPECTED VIOLATIONS OF THE GRATUITIES CLAUSE 140](#_Toc14877714)

[ANNEX 11 - Delegation of Contracting Authority Annual Report 141](#_Toc14877715)

[ANNEX 12 - Waiver Request for Appointing a Non-DON Employee as a Contracting Officer 142](#_Toc14877716)

[ANNEX 13 – SMALL BUSINESS INNOVATION RESEARCH (SBIR) PHASE III JUSTIFICATION & APPROVAL FOR USE OF OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION 143](#_Toc14877717)

[ANNEX 14 – REPORTS 147](#_Toc14877718)

[ANNEX 15 – UAC/RATIFICATION REPORTS 151](#_Toc14877719)

[ANNEX 16 – [RESERVED] 152](#_Toc14877720)

[ANNEX 17 - PROGRAM STREAMLINED ACQUISITION PLAN (PSTRAP) 153](#_Toc14877721)

[ANNEX 18 – INDIVIDUAL STREAMLINED ACQUISITION PLAN (ISTRAP) 159](#_Toc14877722)

[ANNEX 19 – PROGRAM STREAMLINED ACQUISITION PLAN WITH SERVICES (PSTRAP-M) 165](#_Toc14877723)

[ANNEX 20 – INDIVIDUAL STREAMLINED ACQUISITION PLAN WITH SERVICES (ISTRAP-M) 173](#_Toc14877724)

[ANNEX 21 – MANAGEMENT AND OVERSIGHT PROCESS FOR THE ACQUISITION OF SERVICES - STREAMLINED (MOPAS-S) 181](#_Toc14877725)

[ANNEX 22 – SEAPORT ENGINEERING AND PROGRAM MANAGEMENT CATEGORIES 185](#_Toc14877726)

[ANNEX 24 – CONTRACT CLOSEOUT METRIC REPORT 187](#_Toc14877727)

# PART 5201 FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM

## SUBPART 5201.1—PURPOSE, AUTHORITY, ISSUANCE

### 5201.101 Purpose.

The Navy Marine Corps Acquisition Regulation Supplement (NMCARS) establishes uniform Department of the Navy (DON) policies and procedures implementing and supplementing the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and the Defense FAR Supplement (DFARS).

### 5201.103 Authority.

(b) The NMCARS is prepared, issued, and maintained pursuant to the authority of Secretary of the Navy (SECNAV) Instruction (SECNAVINST) 5400.15.

(S-90) All DON activity acquisition regulation supplements and changes thereto are required to be approved by DASN(AP). Requests for review and DASN(AP) approval shall be submitted annually via email to [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:RDAPolicy@navy.mil) with the subject “NMCARS 5201.103 Acquisition Regulation Supplement – Request for Approval.”

### 5201.104 Applicability.

The NMCARS applies to all DON activities in the same manner and to the same extent as specified in FAR 1.104 and DFARS 201.104.

### 5201.105 Issuance.

#### 5201.105-2 Arrangement of regulations.

(c) *References and citations*.

(1) References to this supplement within this supplement will be without a name or acronym prefix. References to FAR citations in this supplement should be read to include any corresponding paragraphs of the DFARS and this supplement and any additional authorizations, restrictions, policies and procedures they may contain. For example, the words "...when authorized under FAR Part 25..." include authorities granted under FAR Part 25, DFARS Part 225 and Part 5225 of this supplement.

### 5201.107 Certifications.

In accordance with 41 United States Code (U.S.C.) 1304, a new requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in any activity supplement, clause book, contract clause, solicitation provision, policy letter, policy memorandum or any other similar document unless-

(1) The certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or

(2) Written justification for such certification is provided to the Secretary of Defense (SECDEF) by Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research Development & Acquisition) (ASN(RDA)), and the SECDEF approves in writing the inclusion of such certification requirement. Submit those requests for certifications to DASN(AP) by email at RDAJ&A.fct@navy.mil with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 201.107 –Request for Certification.”

### 5201.108 FAR conventions.

(b) *Delegation of authority*. The authorities assigned or delegated within NMCARS may be delegated or redelegated, unless otherwise restricted.

(S-90) When the FAR or DFARS requires submission of a document to an organization outside

of the Department of the Navy and the NMCARS directs the submission of that document to DASN(AP), DASN(AP) assumes the responsibility for complying with the requirement in the FAR or DFARS.

### 5201.170 Peer reviews.

(a)(1) If using multiple award procedures, one Peer Review shall apply for all resulting contracts. When Peer Reviews are required to be conducted by Director of Defense Pricing and Contracting (DPC), the Head of the Contracting Activity (HCA) shall notify DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 201.170 – Request for DPC Peer Review” 7 days prior to requesting the review from DPC.

(2*) Peer Review Rolling Forecast Report.* By the 25th day of each month, HCAs shall submit a rolling forecast of acquisitions requiring peer reviews by DASN(AP) or Director of DPC, in the format prescribed by Annex 8, Peer Review Program. Submit the required information to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 201.170 - Peer Review Rolling Forecast.”

(b) The HCA shall be responsible for conducting and approving peer reviews unless the approval authority is DASN(AP) or DPC. Peer reviews shall be performed on solicitations and contracts with estimated values at $50,000,000 or more (including options). For peer reviews with estimated values greater than $250,000,000 including options, the HCA shall establish a Peer Review Board to include contracting personnel, at the grade of GS-14 (or equivalent) or higher, from outside of its activity (i.e., from another HCA). Performance Based Logistics (PBL) acquisitions with an estimated value greater than the approval authority defined in FAR 6.304(a)(4), whether sole source or competitive, shall have a DASN(AP) Peer Review. Submit the PBL peer review package, in accordance with Annex 8, to DASN(AP) by email at RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil with the subject "[Activity Name] DFARS 201.170 - DASN(AP) PBL Peer Review."

(1) Preaward peer reviews of solicitations for competitive procurements valued at less than $1 billion.

(i) Services. The HCA shall establish a peer review board and conduct peer reviews for competitive procurements and/or contract actions valued at $250,000,000 up to $1,000,000,000.

(ii) Supplies. The HCA shall establish procedures to conduct peer reviews

(2) Preaward peer reviews for noncompetitive procurements valued at less than $500 million

(i) Services. The HCA shall establish a peer review board and conduct peer reviews for non-competitive procurements and/or contract actions valued at $250,000,000 up to $500,000,000.

(ii) Supplies. The HCA shall establish procedures to conduct peer reviews

(3) Postaward peer reviews of all contracts for services valued at less than $1 billion. Peer reviews shall be conducted at the midpoint to allow sufficient time to finalize the disposition of the peer review recommendations prior to exercise of an option.

(S-90) The HCA shall provide a copy of the peer review reports valued at $250,000,000 or greater within 15 days of completion of the peer review to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] NMCARS 5201.170(b) - Peer Review Report.”

(S-91) If a waiver from the peer review process is desired, submit the procurement history, rationale and specific circumstances surrounding the request, including impact to the program if a waiver from the peer review process is not granted, approved by the Deputy/Assistant Commander for Contracts of the cognizant HCA, without power of redelegation, to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] NMCARS 5201.170(b)(S-91) - Peer Review Waiver Request.”

#### 5201.170-4 Administration of peer reviews.

(f) Contracting Officers shall submit copies of required memoranda documenting the disposition of peer review results and recommendations to DASN(AP)/ Director, Program Analysis and Business Transformation (PA&BT) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] PGI 201.170-4 - Disposition Of Peer Review Recommendations” followed by the applicable solicitation/contract number and peer review date.

### 

### 5201.190 Reports.

Annex 14 contains a consolidated listing of reporting requirements for DON components and field contracting activities. Where there is a difference between the annex and a specific reporting requirement not found in the annex, the specific requirement shall take precedence.

## SUBPART 5201.2—ADMINISTRATION

### 5201.201 Maintenance of the FAR.

#### 5201.201-1 The two councils.

(d)(i) Submit proposed revisions to the FAR, DFARS or NMCARS to DASN(AP) via the Deputy/Assistant Commander for Contracts of the cognizant HCA by email at [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:RDAPolicy@navy.mil) with the subject “DFARS 201.201-1 – Proposed [FAR/DFARS/NMCARS] Revision.” Each proposed revision should include a legal review and identify the name, code, and telephone number of the activity point of contact.

## SUBPART 5201.3—AGENCY ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

### 5201.303 Publication and codification.

(a)(ii) To the extent possible, all text in this Supplement (whether implementing or supplemental) is numbered as if it were implementing the FAR or DFARS.

(A) Implementing numbering is the same as its FAR or DFARS counterpart, preceded by the prefix "52".

(B) Supplemental numbering is the same as its FAR or DFARS counterpart, preceded by the prefix “52” with the addition of a number 90 and up for parts, subparts, sections, or subsections or S-90 and up for lower divisions.

### 5201.304 Agency control and compliance procedures.

(2)(ii) Submit those requests for certifications requiring approval by the Secretary of Defense to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&A.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&A.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 201.304 –Request for Certification Requirement.”

(4) “*Component*” is defined as a DON HCA exercising assigned or delegated contracting authority. Component clauses or changes to existing component clauses that meet the conditions at DFARS 201.301 shall be published for public comment in the *Federal Register.*

(A) Component clauses, except as provided DFARS PGI 201.301(b)(iii)(A), require Under

Secretary of Defense (Acquisition & Sustainment(USD(A&S))/DPC approval.

(B) *Clause numbering*. Clause numbers will be assigned by DASN(AP).

(5) Proposed clause packages shall be submitted via DASN(AP) to DPC by email at [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:Policy@navy.mil) with the subject “NMCARS 5201.304- Proposed Component Clause/Clause Update Package.”

## SUBPART 5201.4—DEVIATIONS FROM THE FAR

### 5201.402 Policy.

(2) Submit those requests for individual or class deviation that require approval at a level higher than the HCA to DASN(AP) by email at [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:RDAPolicy@navy.mil) with the subject “DFARS 201.402 –Deviation Request.”

### 5201.403 Individual deviations.

(1) DASN(AP) is the approval authority for:

(i) individual deviations from the FAR or DFARS other than those specified in DFARS 201.402(1) and DFARS 201.403(2) and 5201.403(2).

(ii) individual or class deviations from NMCARS.

(iii) deviations from certain component clauses (see 5201.304(4)).

(2) In the case of a purchase or contract by an offshore contracting activity with a foreign contractor made outside the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, deviations from contract clauses may be granted by the HCA provided that no change in intent, principle, or substance is made. The HCA may delegate this authority no lower than one level above the contracting officer.

### 5201.404 Class deviations.

Deviations involving basic agreements, basic ordering agreements, or master agreements are considered class deviations.

(b)(ii) DASN(AP) is the approval authority for class deviations described at DFARS 201.404(b)(ii).

## SUBPART 5201.6—CAREER DEVELOPMENT, CONTRACTING AUTHORITY, AND RESPONSIBILITIES

### 5201.601 General.

#### 5201.601-90 Department of the Navy authorities and responsibilities.

(a) *General*. DON HCAs are responsible for establishing adequate and effective internal controls to carefully manage and closely oversee the execution of delegated contracting authority for assigned contracting mission functions. This includes proactively working with requirements and program personnel during acquisition planning to facilitate the timely submission of requirements to the appropriate contracting activity for contract action in a manner which promotes and permits maximum competition. In conjunction with executing assigned contracting missions, there are certain types of procurements for which authority resides solely with the DON HCA as described in paragraph (c) below, unless authority is delegated in writing to another DON HCA and accepted by the receiving DON HCA to execute those procurements. Delegation of DON contracting authority applies only within the DON. Requirements executed outside of the DON shall follow the appropriate governing rules/regulations/policies (e.g., The Economy Act, Assisted Acquisition, FAR Part 17). At a minimum, DON HCAs shall address the following requirements and how they will be met in the contracting activity’s procedures for delegation of contracting authority:

(1) Tracking of all contracting authority that has been delegated and any limitations on the contracting authority.

(2) Tracking of delegations received from HCAs.

(3) Activities shall provide DASN(AP) a listing of delegations issued on an annual basis in the format provided at Annex 11. Activities shall submit the template in Annex 11, Delegation of Contracting Authority Annual Report, by email at [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:RDAPolicy@navy.mil) with the subject “NMCARS 5201.601-90 – Contracting Authority Delegation Approval Annual Report” not later than January 30th of each year for the previous calendar year.

(4) Ensuring contracting authority delegations are made, in writing from DON HCA to DON HCA, without power of redelegation, to include:

(A) Documenting the rationale supporting the delegation and address why the delegation is necessary for the efficient and proper administration of the receiving DON HCA’s contracting operations.

(B) The requirement that the DON HCA receiving the delegated authority affirmatively acknowledge and accept the conditions of the delegation in writing prior to exercising the delegated authority.

(C) The extent to which the HCA delegated authority may be redelegated to contracting offices not under the cognizance of the receiving HCA unless specifically requested.

(D) Ensuring the delegated contracting authority is being executed and administered in accordance with the delegation of authority and contracting regulations, rules, and procedures.

(b) *HCA responsibilities and limitations*. Each HCA is solely responsible for executing its delegated contracting authority for assigned acquisition programs and cognizant areas of responsibilities subject to any established limitation. An HCA has authority to procure supplies and services to support all organic requirements, such as those set forth in SECNAVINST 5400.15, unless such procurements fall within the scope of unique contracting responsibilities assigned to another HCA.

(c) *HCA* *unique contracting authorities.* The assigned responsibilities of the DON contracting activities are as follows:

(1) Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Acquisition and Procurement) (DASN(AP)) has the following overarching responsibilities:

(A) Serves as the principal advisor and executive agent to ASN(RDA), who serves as the Navy Acquisition Executive and Senior Procurement Executive.

(B) Exercises plenary contracting authority on behalf of the Department, including approving, revising or denying DON Activity contracting responsibilities.

(C) Reviews and processes Justification and Approvals (J&As) requiring ASN(RDA) approval.

(D) Reviews and processes acquisition documents (e.g. acquisition plans, acquisition strategies for services, Determination and Findings (D&Fs)) requiring DASN(AP) or higher-level approval.

(E) Approves individual and class deviations and waivers from the FAR and DFARS.

(F) Serves as the DON’s representative on the Defense Acquisition Regulations (DAR) Council and provides DON policy, guidance, oversight and coordination for DAR Council committees and FAR teams.

(G) Serves as the DON focal point for coordination, interpretation and implementation of DOD acquisition policy, including all DOD 5000-series instructions, manuals and directives.

(H) Implements and maintains the NMCARS.

(I) Oversees, provides guidance, and conducts Procurement Performance Management Assessment Program (PPMAP) reviews and DON Peer Reviews.

(J) Executes the ASN(RDA) duties as the senior official responsible for the management of acquisition of contract services.

(K) Serves as the DON focal point for the compilation and review of the Inventory of Contracted Services.

(L) Serves as the DON lead for proposed mergers and acquisitions as well as the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States reviews.

(M) Serves as the Competition Advocate General (CAG) of the Navy and as principal advisor to the Secretary of the Navy and to ASN(RDA) for competition policy issues. The CAG is responsible for challenging barriers to competition and promoting full and open competition in the acquisition process pursuant to the Competition in Contracting Act (CICA); developing and assigning annual competition goals for the Activities; preparing an annual report addressing DON competition results; sponsoring DON acquisition achievement awards programs; and publishing long-range acquisition estimates.

(N) Serves as the DON Acquisition Ombudsman.

(O) Chairs the Navy Contract Adjustment Board in accordance with Public Law 85-804.

(P) Represents ASN(RDA) on committees and workgroups relating to acquisition, program management, contractual services and audits conducted by the Government Accountability Office, DOD Inspector General (DODIG), Naval Inspector General, and Naval Audit Service.

(Q) Advises ASN(RDA) on matters related to contractor labor relations. Develops, implements, and oversees the execution of policies and procedures on contractor labor relations.

(R) Serves as the DON focal point for industrial base policy, to include the exercise of responsibilities related to the Defense Production Act, the Defense Priorities and Allocation System, requests for special priorities assistance, and assessments of the industrial base.

(2) *Installations and Logistics, Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps (HQMC, I&L)* is responsible for the award and administration of contracts for supplies and services to support installation and logistics requirements of the Marine Corps Operating Forces and supporting establishments.

(3) *Marine Corps Systems Command (MARCORSYSCOM)* is responsible for awarding and administering contracts for assigned Marine Corps programs, assigned IT systems programs or components, and relevant professional, research and engineering services, except for naval aviation programs.

(4) *Military Sealift Command (MSC)* is responsible for awarding and administering contracts for services of ocean-going ships, craft, floating dry docks, and other repair facilities, for purposes such as oceanographic research and survey, underwater research, cable laying, and range instrumentation;and contracts for the maintenance, conversion, and modernization of assigned vessels. MSC’s unique contracting responsibilities include contracts for services of ferries and tugs but exclude contracts for (i) pilot services and (ii) ferries and tugs used for husbanding services, including water taxi contracts awarded outside the continental United States under husbanding services contracts. MSC transportation responsibilities are identified in the Defense Transportation Regulation.

(5) *Naval Air Systems Command (NAVAIRSYSCOM)* is responsible for awarding and administering contracts for naval aviation programs and efforts supported by the Naval Air Warfare Centers, to include relevant logistics, training and professional, research and engineering services. In addition, NAVAIRSYSCOM unique contracting responsibilities include designing, developing, procuring, and supporting naval aviation systems used by the Navy and Marine Corps.

(6) *Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFACENGCOM)* is responsible for awarding and administering contracts for all architect-engineer, construction, utilities, energy, facilities support, and assigned weapon and IT system programs or components associated with Navy expeditionary forces.

(i) NAVFACENGCOM’s unique contracting responsibilities include:

(A) Facility engineering and construction, including capital improvements;

(B) Utilities, including sales and privatization;

(C) Shore Energy, including renewable, conservation, Energy Savings Performance Contracts (ESPCs) and Utility Energy Service Contracts (UESCs), and sales;

(D) Environmental remediation, cultural resources (on DOD installations only), historical research, natural resources conservation studies (on and off DOD installations), execution of the Defense Environmental Restoration Program (DERP), delegated caretaker functions at military installations to be closed under the Defense Base Closure and Realignment Act of 1990, and any amendments thereto;

(E) Public works, including maintenance of buildings, grounds, roads and other infrastructure;

(F) Guard services related to the protection and security of U.S. military installations and facilities;

(G) Anti-Terrorism Force Protection (ATFP) infrastructure (ashore);

(H) Contingency engineering, expeditionary and construction training systems and equipment;

(I) Logistics-over-the-shore, near shore, and ocean facilities infrastructure systems;

(J) Navy expeditionary equipment, infrastructure, and Information Technology (IT) related systems;

(K) Procurement and lease (over 120 days) of Navy (excludes United States Marine Corps (USMC)) civil engineer support equipment, including railway, construction and weight-handling equipment;

(L) Procurement and maintenance of automotive vehicles used by DON; and

(M) Lease (over 120 days) of automotive vehicles used by DON.

(N) Construction, lease, purchase and/or installation of relocatable buildings.

(O) DON acquisition of public utility services including, but not limited to, electricity, gas, water, sewerage, drainage, fire and police protection, street lighting and cleaning, and trash and garbage disposal.

In addition, NAVFACENGCOM is responsible for contract administration functions associated with construction work under contracts awarded by other DON contracting activities that contain any construction work.

(ii) Procedures.

(A) If an HCA other than NAVFACENGCOM intends to award a contract, and the contract scope contains any element of construction work, contracting officers shall consult with NAVFACENGCOM, as early as practicable in the acquisition planning process, to ensure HCA solicitations and contracts containing any element of construction work are properly structured, and the construction work under the contract is administered, in accordance with DON policy.

(B) NAVFACENGCOM will, upon request, assist contracting officers in determining whether the extent of construction activities to be performed under an HCA contract for supplies, equipment, services, or research and development, etc. requires a delegation of construction contracting authority from the Commander, NAVFACENGCOM (COMNAVFACENGCOM) and/or triggers the application of FAR Subpart 22.4, Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction. The delegation of authority is contingent on the HCA demonstrating, in a written request for authority, that contracting and technical/program personnel properly trained in construction contract administration and the labor standards applicable to construction work are available in the activity/organization.

(7) *Naval Sea Systems Command (NAVSEASYSCOM)* is responsible for awarding and administering contracts for ships and submarines, assigned weapon systems and platforms, and relevant professional, research and engineering services. NAVSEASYSCOM unique contracting responsibilities include awarding and administering contracts for construction, maintenance and modernization of ships and submarines, nuclear propulsion, water craft, submersibles, equipage for towing, diving and salvage, and University Affiliated Research Centers.

(8) *Naval Supply Systems Command (NAVSUPSYSCOM)* is responsible for awarding and administering contracts in support of assigned logistics support functions. NAVSUPSYSCOM’s unique contracting responsibilities include procuring supplies and services for all non-contracting Navyactivities, offices or commands for which no other HCA is delegated authority.

(9) *Office of Naval Research* *(ONR)* is responsible for awarding and administering contracts and other instruments for assigned DON Science and Technology (S&T) research. ONR unique contracting responsibilities include the award and administration of contracts to the Navy’s Federally Funded Research Development Center (FFRDC).

(10)  *Naval Information Warfare Systems Command (NAVWARSYSCOM)* is responsible for

awarding and administering contracts in the information dominance domain, including assigned programs in the areas of research and development, systems engineering and development, and other relevant professional services associated with production, installation and sustainment for Command, Control, Communications, Computers, Intelligence Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Systems (C4ISR); Joint Tactical Radios Systems (JTRS), Space Systems; Enterprise Information Systems (EIS); and Navy Chief Information Officer (CIO) supported information technology initiatives.

(11) *Strategic Systems Programs* (*SSP)* is responsible for awarding and administering contracts in support of the development, production, and life-cycle support of the TRIDENT Strategic Weapon System, and other assigned programs under the cognizance of the Director, SSP (DIRSSP).

### 5201.602 Contracting officers.

#### 5201.602-1 Authority.

(b) Contract documents shall be forwarded to the appropriate attorney or attorneys in the Office of General Counsel for review as to form and legality.

#### 5201.602-3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments.

(b)(1) Within 10 calendar days of determining the need for a ratification of an unauthorized commitment (UAC), the activity where the ratifiable action occurred shall report the UAC to its respective HCA in accordance with the Activity’s procedures.

(b)(3)(i) The HCA (or designee) may delegate ratification authority as follows:

1. Actions valued at $50,000 or less - Not lower than the Activity CCO
2. Actions valued at $100,000 or less - Not lower than the Deputy/Assistant Commander for Contracts
3. Actions valued greater than $100,000 – HCA without power of delegation

(ii) The authority to ratify, at any level, reverts to the HCA without power of delegation if--  
 (A) For HCAs except NAVSUP: The HCA has 15 or more UACs exceeding the micro-  
 purchase threshold for that FY.

1. NAVSUP: A Budget Submitting Office (BSO) supported by NAVSUP has more than four (4) UACs exceeding the micro-purchase threshold in a FY. Authority for delegation of ratification authority is by BSO.
2. When the person committing the UAC has made, or the contractor performing the UAC has submitted, a UAC at any point in the past.

(iii) For counting purposes, use the date that the ratifiable action occurred not the date of reporting.

(iv) The ability to delegate in accordance with (i) resets at the beginning of each FY.

(v) The HCA shall maintain records of all ratifications regardless of dollar value and review as part of its Procurement Performance Management Assessment Program (PPMAP) (see NMCARS 5201.691).

(S-90) *DON Policy*.

(a) HCAs shall establish procedures for ratification of UACs.

(b) When an activity receives a UAC that falls within another activity’s unique contracting authority (as defined in 5201.601-90), one of two actions is required to address the UAC:

(1) Authority may be requested from the HCA with the unique contracting authority to address the UAC and complete the ratification (if necessary); or,

(2) The HCA with unique contracting authority ratifies the UAC or determines it is not a ratifiable action. If ratification is necessary, a Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) shall be executed and funded by the activity to which the employee who committed the UAC belongs. This MIPR shall be provided to the activity with the unique contracting authority to complete the ratification.

(c) The ratifying official and the contracting officer on the ratified action shall not be the same individual.

(d) DASN(AP) reserves the right to request copies of any documentation at any point in the process.

(e) Reporting.

(1) The activity executing the ratification is responsible for reporting.

(2) Submit a quarterly report of all UACs/ratifications exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, approved at a level no lower than the Deputy/Assistant Commander for Contracts, in the format prescribed in Annex 15 to DASN(AP) by e-mail at [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:Policy@navy.mil) with the subject “NMCARS 5201.602-3(S-90)(e)(2) – Quarterly Ratification Reporting” by January 31, April 30, July 31 and October 31. Negative reports are required.

(3) Submit a copy of HCA ratification procedures, approved at a level no lower than the Deputy/Assistant Commander for Contracts, to DASN(AP) by e-mail at [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:Policy@navy.mil) with the subject “NMCARS 5201.602-3(S-90)(e)(3) – Ratification Procedures” annually by March 31.

### 

### 5201.603 Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment for contracting officers.

#### 5201.603-1 General.

HCAs are the agency head’s designees for the selection and appointment of contracting officers, and for the termination of their appointments. HCAs will maintain records specifying who (by position/title/office) in the contracting chain of command may select, appoint and terminate appointment of qualified individuals within the contracting activity’s cognizance and specify authority limits.

#### 5201.603-2-90 Contracting officer warrants.

Notification requirements. Submit copies of documentation supporting any warrants authorized pursuant to DFARS 201.603-2(3) and warrants issued pursuant to the exception at DFARS 201.603- 2(2)(ii) to DASN(AP) at [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:RDAPolicy@navy.mil) with the subject “DFARS 201.603-2(2)(ii) – Waiver of Contracting Officer Qualification” within five days of issuance.

#### 5201.603-2-91 Contracting officer warrant issuance to non-DOD employee.

Except where a DON activity is designated HCA for a joint-contracting operation, if there is a need to issue a warrant to a non-DON employee, an HCA must submit a waiver request to DASN(AP) by email at [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:RDAPolicy@navy.mil) with the subject “DFARS 201.603-2 – Contracting Officer Warrant Issuance to a non-DON Employee” for approval, using the template in Annex 12, provided the individual is a civilian or military member of the DOD and meets applicable requirements commensurate to the proposed warrant level per 10 U.S.C.§1724.

#### 5201.603-4 Termination.

A Contracting Officer appointment shall be terminated in writing when the individual is transferred from the position due to reassignment or permanent change of station/duty; the need for a contracting officer function no longer exists; the individual retires, resigns or the Agency terminates his/her employment; or the individual fails to comply with laws and regulations governing the procurement process, including the delegated warrant authority and responsibilities. Warrants issued specifically for a contingency operation are only valid for the period during which the individual is assigned to support the contingency office and shall be terminated in writing upon detachment from that office. HCAs shall keep a copy of each terminated warrant for 10 years beyond the date of termination.

### 5201.690 Requirements to be met before entering into contracts.

(a) Contract actions must be subject to review prior to award. The formal review process is conducted and documented through the use of the business clearance. The purpose of the business clearance is to demonstrate that the proposed decision on a contract action conforms to law, regulation, good business practices and DOD/DON acquisition policy.

(b) HCAs shall establish written procedures defining the types of contract actions that will require a business clearance, the applicable dollar thresholds, and the review and approval process. At a minimum, HCA procedures shall address business clearance requirements for the actions listed below. HCAs should expand this list, as appropriate.

(1) Contracts (including task and delivery orders against indefinite-delivery contracts, basic ordering agreements, blanket purchase agreements, and other contract tools).

(2) Contract modifications not within the scope or under the terms of an existing contract.

(3) Undefinitized contract actions (see DFARS Subpart 217.74.)

(4) Modifications and changes issued pursuant to the *Changes*, *Disputes*, *Economic Price*

Adjustment, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Labor Standards statute—Price Adjustment, Government Delay of Work, Government Property, Incentive Price Revision, Over and Above Work, Stop-Work Order, Termination, and Value Engineering contract clauses.

(5) Settlement of claims or requests for equitable adjustment not addressed under paragraph (4) above.

(6) Retroactive pricing after completion, including final price determination.

(7) Definitization of any undefinitized or unpriced contract action, including change orders, Engineering Change Proposals, Value Engineering Change proposals, and Over and Above Work.

(8) Advance agreements on special or unusual cost items (see 5231.109.)

(9) Actions that result in the establishment, modification or rescission of a guarantee of performance on a government contract by a third party.

(c) The following contract actions do not require a business clearance, but the file must include the rationale for award sufficiently documented in a format prescribed by HCA procedures:

(1) Contract actions awarded using simplified acquisition procedures.

(2) Task orders or delivery orders issued under FAR Subpart 8.4, Federal Supply Schedules.

(3) Task orders or delivery orders issued on a firm-fixed price basis against indefinite-delivery type contracts for:

(i) supplies for which unit prices are established in the contract; or

(ii) services for which unit prices are established in the contract for specific tasks to be performed and where a statement of work/statement of objectives is not required.

(d) HCAs must establish business clearance approval levels at least one level above the individual responsible for conducting the negotiations; or, if negotiations are not required, for handling the proposed contract action. The degree and complexity of documentation required, and approval levels/thresholds, for various actions should be governed by the magnitude and complexity of the action being reviewed.

(e) Annex 2, Business Clearance Memorandum, contains the required content and recommended format to document decisions on contract actions that are subject to business clearance requirements. If an activity plans to use a format other than Annex 2, the activity shall notify DASN(AP) by submitting its HCA approved alternate format by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] NMCARS 5201.690 – Alternate Business Clearance Memorandum Format.”

(f) Contracting Officers shall address Theater Business Clearance (TBC) requirements when soliciting or awarding contracts or performing contract administration. Solicitations and contracts subject to TBC are those valued at >$150K and with performance > 30 days that require performance or delivery, including construction contracts, with the place of performance in Afghanistan.

### 5201.691 Procurement management oversight.

#### 5201.691‑1 Purpose.

(a) The primary objective of procurement management oversight is to validate sound contracting practices throughout the DON. This oversight encourages and assists HCAs in making continuous improvements in their acquisition and procurement processes. It also provides a mechanism for sharing "best practices" throughout the DON. Procurement management oversight in the DON is conducted through the Procurement Performance Management Assessment Program (PPMAP). The PPMAP is a flexible, performance-based, process-oriented program that requires contracting activities to perform periodic self-assessments of:

(1) critical procurement processes used to manage and execute procurement operations within the HCA, including their associated outcomes**;**

(2) performance-based metrics; and,

(3)the results of employee and customer surveys.

(b) The HCA will use the results of these self-assessments to:

(1) evaluate the quality of its procurement processes and management systems;

(2) validate execution of delegated authority is occurring according to law and regulation;

(3) mitigate risk of vulnerabilities for fraud, waste or abuse to occur; and,

(4) take appropriate corrective actions, as needed, to improve or maintain the quality of procurement operations within the contracting activity.

#### 5201.691-2 Responsibilities.

(a) DASN(AP) is responsible for managing and overseeing the performance of the DON contracting/procurement system by reviewing HCAs and other designated DON contracting organizations using the PPMAP as one of its primary methods to execute this responsibility. DASN(AP) is also responsible for providing PPMAP guidance, as appropriate.

(b) Each HCA is responsible for performing management and oversight reviewsof all procurement operations performed within the HCA, *i.e*. within Headquarters and at any subordinate contracting organization or field activity with delegated procurement authority, for procurement operations associated with any delegated authority, and at any other activities as directed by DASN(AP) or higher-level authority. HCAs shall:

(1) establish written procedures implementing the DON PPMAP review process for the contracting activity;

(2) perform and document periodic self-assessments (and other internal reviews) to evaluate and improve the quality of the procurement organization’s operations and processes within the contracting activity; and,

(3) conduct and document timely reviews of all subordinate organizations and field activities with delegated contracting/procurement authority to ensure execution of authority is performed according to law and regulation.

(c) HCAs will, upon request, provide contracting personnel, at a grade of GS-14 (or equivalent) or higher, to serve on DASN(AP) PPMAP teams.

(d) Reporting requirements. HCAs shall provide DASN(AP) the following information:

(1) By October 1st of each year, submit a PPMAP assessment plan for the new fiscal year identifying the self-assessments and activity reviews scheduled for the contracting activity, including the specific resources (by activity) that will be assigned to conduct that oversight.

(2) By January 30th of each year, submit a report summarizing for the contracting activity the outcome of the previous fiscal year’s periodic self-assessments/internal compliance reviews performed on the contracting/procurement function at Headquarters and of on-site reviews/assessments conducted on subordinate contracting organizations and field activities with delegated procurement authority. The annual report should clearly convey the actions the HCA has taken to improve the quality of contracting/procurement operations within the contracting activity. At a minimum, the HCA’s report must:

(i) include a summary of the findings noted for the contracting activity;

(ii) describe any statutory and/or regulatory deficiencies identified;

**(**iii) explain associated corrective actions taken either at the contracting activity-level or specific subordinate field activity-level;

(iv) identify best practices which could be useful to other DON contracting activities;

(v) include other relevant information, *i.e.* the results of the HCA’s annual warrant file audits, acquisition staffing and workload analysis, external audits or reviews to include the status of relevant recommendations; and, if applicable,

(vi) address the actions taken in response to a DASN(AP) PPMAP performed during the reporting period.

(3) Submit the required information in paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) above to DASN(AP) by e-mail at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] NMCARS 5201.691-2 – PPMAP Reporting.” Reports must be signed by the HCA’s senior contracting official.

(e) DASN(AP) shall be advised in writing, within five calendar days, any time an HCA revokes, suspends or reduces contracting or purchase card authority delegated to a cognizant field contracting activity or subordinate organization. Submit notifications to DASN(AP) by e-mail at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] NMCARS 5201.691-2 –Revocation of [Contracting or Purchase Card] Authority.”

# PART 5202 DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

## SUBPART 5202.1—DEFINITIONS

### 5202.101 Definitions.

“Acquisition Category” or ACAT is a defense acquisition program designation. For the purposes of NMCARS, this designation also includes “Business System Category” (BCAT) as defined in DoD Instruction 5000.75.

“ASN RDA Website” is defined as <http://www.secnav.navy.mil/rda/Pages/default.aspx> and all accompanying pages within the site. DON contracting and acquisition policy is posted under the “Policy and Guidance” section of the website.

“Clause” is defined as language which imposes a duty on the Government or contractor and is not directly related to the production or performance of a contract deliverable as depicted in Figure 1, Contract Language Criteria.

**Statement of Work Language**

**Clause**

**Statement of Work Language (Guidance and Information Only)**

**Text (Sections A-M)**.

Imposes a duty on either party?

Directly related to production of a contract deliverable deliverable?

NO

YES

YES

NO

Contract Language Criteria

(Figure 1)

"CCO" is the “Chief of the Contracting Office". The CCO is the official who has overall responsibility for managing the day-to-day contracting office operations and includes the principal deputy to such official.

“DASN(AP)” is the Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Navy for Acquisition and Procurement, Office of the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research, Development, and Acquisition). It also includes the Executive Director, DASN(AP), and the Navy Senior Services Manager (SSM).

"Deputy/Assistant Commander for Contracts" is the Deputy or Assistant Commander for Contracts or the equivalent at a Systems Command, the Headquarters, NAVFACENGCOM; Deputy Commandant for HQMC, I&L; ONR; MSC; and SSP. It also includes the principal deputy for these officials.

"NAE" is the Navy Acquisition Executive. ASN(RDA) is the NAE.

"Navy" or "DON" is the Department of Navy including the Marine Corps, unless otherwise specified.

"NSPE" is Navy Senior Procurement Executive. ASN(RDA) is the NSPE.

“Provision” is defined as language necessary for a potential offeror to produce a conforming proposal in response to a solicitation.

# PART 5203 IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

## SUBPART 5203.1—SAFEGUARDS

### 5203.101 Standards of conduct.

#### 5203.101-1 General.

(a) DON contracting activities, purchasing offices and contract administration offices (CAOs) are responsible for ensuring that a single individual performs only one of the following functions:

(1) initiation of the requirement;

(2) award of contract or placement of order; and

(3) receipt, inspection, and acceptance of supplies or services.

(b) If circumstances preclude an individual from performing a single function, as a minimum, the individual responsible for the award of a contract or placement of an order should not perform the receipt, inspection and acceptance function.

### 5203.104 Procurement integrity.

#### 5203.104-7 Violations or possible violations.

(a)(1) The CCO is designated, without power of redelegation, as the individual to receive the contracting officer’s report and documentation concluding that there is no impact on the procurement.

(f) Submit agency head notifications to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 203.104-7 - Contract Award – Urgent and Compelling – Possible Procurement Integrity Act Violation.” Verify receipt by the agency head before authorizing award of the contract or execution of the contract modification.

### 

## SUBPART 5203.2--CONTRACTOR GRATUITIES TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

### 5203.203 Reporting suspected violations of the Gratuities clause.

(a) Within two working days after receiving information indicating that a gratuity (including, but not limited to, entertainment or a gift) may have been offered or given by a contractor or a contractor’s agent or representative to any officer, official, or employee of the Government to obtain a DON contract or favorable treatment in the awarding, amending, or making of determinations concerning the performance of a DON contract, a DON officer, official, or employee must inform the Assistant General Counsel (Acquisition Integrity) (AGC (AI)) and the contracting officer having cognizance over the contract of the potential infraction, unless the contracting officer is suspected to be a party to the gifted or offered gratuity. In that case, the HCA should be informed instead of the contracting officer. Information provided to the AGC (AI) and the cognizant contracting officer or HCA is exempt from Management Information Collection (MIC) reporting requirements as per SECNAV M-5214.1 (Dec. 2005), Part IV, § 7.n. & Part V, § 5.p. Submit the information in the format prescribed at Annex 10.

(b) The contracting officer having cognizance over the contract implicated in the alleged Gratuities clause violation (or the HCA, if the contracting officer is alleged to be a party to the gifted or offered gratuity) shall:

(i) Within five working days after receiving information regarding an alleged violation of the Gratuities clause, provide a written report to the AGC (AI) (exempt from (MIC) reporting requirements as per SECNAV M-5214.1 (Dec. 2005), Part IV, § 7.n. & Part V, § 5.p), including:

(A) The name and address of the contractor;

(B) A summary of any information concerning the suspected violation known to the person making the report, such as the nature and amount of the alleged gratuity and the person to whom it was allegedly offered or given;

(C) The contract number, date, estimated day of completion of performance, a general description of supplies or services procured, dollar amount, status of performance and payment, urgency of requirements, availability of the supplies or services from other sources, and the name of the contracting officer; and,

(D) Copies of any documents available concerning the suspected violation.

(ii) Cooperate and coordinate with the AGC (AI) and the DON’s Acquisition Integrity Office (AIO) in the investigation and treatment of an alleged violation, including, but not limited to, responding promptly to requests for information.

(iii) Advise AIO of the existence and status of any administrative investigation concerning the alleged violation of which the contracting officer is aware, with an estimated date upon which the report of investigation will be completed, if known. If requested, a copy of the Report of Investigation must be provided to AIO as soon as practicable.

(iv) Comply fully with DFARS Subpart 203.070 “Reporting of violations and suspected violations.”

(c) AIO shall refer the alleged violation to the Naval Criminal Investigative Service for investigation and other appropriate action pursuant to SECNAVINST 5430.107, dated 28 Dec 2005, and 5430.92B, dated 30 Dec 2005, or successor instructions or regulations. AIO may also refer the alleged violation to the Naval Audit Service pursuant to SECNAVINST 5430.92B, dated 30 Dec 2005, or successor instruction or regulation.

(d) The reporting procedure set forth in this Subpart 5203.203 is not exclusive. The AGC (AI) may commence a proceeding pursuant to Subpart 5203.204 concerning a suspected violation of the Gratuities clause involving any DON contract regardless of the source of the information.

### 

### 5203.204 Treatment of violations.

(a)(i) Authority to provide notices, conduct hearings, and make findings of fact and conclusions of law concerning alleged violations of the Gratuities clause, including whether a violation of the Gratuities clause has occurred, has been delegated to the AGC(AI), without power of redelegation.

(ii) Notification.

(A) If the AGC (AI) determines that there is credible evidence that a violation of the Gratuities clause has occurred, he or she may commence a proceeding pursuant to this Subpart by providing written notice to the contractor alleged to be liable for the purported violation.

(B) The AGC (AI) shall ensure that the notice to the contractor is delivered by hand or sent by registered or certified mail, or another, similar commercial means. The contractor has 30 calendar days from receipt of notice to request a hearing.

(b) Hearing. The AGC (AI) shall schedule any hearing for a date not later than 15 calendar days after the AGC (AI)’s receipt of the contractor’s request, unless the contractor requests a later date not to be more than 30 calendar days after the AGC (AI)’s receipt of the hearing request.

(c) If the AGC (AI) has determined that a violation has occurred, authority to determine whether to terminate the contractor’s right to proceed under the contract, and, if so, whether to assess exemplary damages and in what amount, has been delegated to DASN(AP). The AGC (AI) shall make recommendations to DASN(AP) with respect to terminating the contractor’s right to proceed under the contract and assessing exemplary damages.

## SUBPART 5203.6—CONTRACTS WITH GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES OR ORGANIZATIONS OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THEM

### 5203.602 Exceptions.

The HCA, without power of redesignation, may authorize exceptions.

## SUBPART 5203.8—LIMITATIONS ON THE PAYMENT OF FUNDS TO INFLUENCE FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS

### 5203.806 Processing suspected violations.

Submit Lobbying Disclosure Act Violation reports to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS PGI 203.8—Lobbying Disclosure Act Violation Report."

## SUBPART 5203.9—WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES

### 5203.903 Policy.

(5) When notified of a complaint of reprisal described in DFARS 5203.903(1), the contracting officer shall notify the Office of General Counsel by email at [aio@navy.mil](mailto:aio@navy.mil) with a courtesy copy to DASN(AP) by email at [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:RDAPolicy@navy.mil) with the subject “DFARS 203.903 – Notification of a Complaint of Reprisal.”

## SUBPART 5203.10—CONTRACTOR CODE OF BUSINESS ETHICS AND CONDUCT

### 5203.1003 Requirements.

(b) *Notification of possible contractor violation*. In addition to the actions required by FAR 3.1003(b), the contracting officer shall provide a copy of the notification, within 10 days of receipt, to the Acquisition Integrity Office by email at [aio@navy.mil](mailto:aio@navy.mil) with the subject “FAR 3.1003 – Possible Contractor Ethics Violation.”

# PART 5204 ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

## SUBPART 5204.2—CONTRACT DISTRIBUTION

### 5204.270 Electronic Document Access.

#### 5204.270-1 Policy.

(b)(1) DoN activities shall post a copy of each manually executed procurement instrument (contract, purchase order, delivery order, modification, etc.) within six working days of execution, to the DoD Electronic Document Access (EDA).

## SUBPART 5204.6—CONTRACT REPORTING

### 5204.604 Responsibilities.

(3)(i) No later than 30 days from the end of the quarter, HCAs shall complete quarterly data verification and validation (V&V) in accordance with the data V&V process described in section 4.0 available at [http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/eb/dataimp.html#](http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/eb/dataimp.html) and submit quarterly results and certifications to DASN(AP) eBusiness Policy and Oversight Division by email at [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:Policy@navy.mil) with the subject “DFARS 204.604 – Quarterly Data Verification and Validation.”

(ii) By December 1st of each year, HCAs shall submit the required annual certification and data validation results for the preceding fiscal year reported data on contract actions following the instructions and format at [http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/eb/dataimp.html#](http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/eb/dataimp.html) to DASN(AP) e-Business Policy and Oversight Division by email at [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:Policy@navy.mil) with the subject “DFARS 204.604 – Annual Data Verification and Validation.”

## SUBPART 5204.8—GOVERNMENT CONTRACT FILES

#### 5204.804 Closeout of contract files.

#### 5204.804-1 Closeout by the office administering the contract.

(a)(1) After receiving evidence of receipt of supplies/services for firm-fixed price contracts or task or delivery orders valued at less than the simplified acquisition threshold, the contracting officer may close the contract, citing NMCARS 5204.804-1(a)(1), as long as there is evidence of final payment or 180 days have elapsed after the final scheduled delivery date.

(S-90) Submit a monthly report in accordance with the ASN(RDA) memorandum entitled “Department of the Navy Contract Closeout Policy” dated April 12, 2019 in the format prescribed in Annex 24 to DASN(AP) via email [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] NMCARS 5204.804-1(S-90) – Monthly Contract Closeout Metric Report” by the 15th of each month.

### 5204.805 Storage, handling, and contract files.

(c) Contracts, task and delivery orders and any modifications thereto (and related records or documents, including successful and unsuccessful proposals) shall be retained for 10 years after final payment.

# PART 5205 PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS

## SUBPART 5205.3—SYNOPSES OF CONTRACT AWARDS

### 5205.303 Announcement of contract awards.

(a) *Public Announcement*.

(i) Report orders or modifications issued by CAOs that exceed the threshold.

(ii) Submit announcement information to the Navy Chief of Information (CHINFO).

(S-90) *Security review*. Routine contract announcements are exempt from the security review process. However, full security review is required for contract announcements that are accompanied by amplifying press releases.

(S-91) *Format*. To provide for a better understanding by the public, contracting activities should explain in public announcements the specific type of contracting action being awarded (i.e., state that the DON has “awarded a contract”, “exercised an option" or “negotiated a modification" to a contract). Sample formats of announcements for contract modifications are illustrated below. Formats may be altered to suit the circumstances of the contracting action.

(a) Contract award. (Name of contractor, city, state) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ was awarded Contract No. issued by the (activity) . The contract was awarded in the amount of $ .

(b) Contract modification. (Name of contractor, city, state) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is receiving modification number \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to previously awarded Contract No. issued by the (activity) . This modification increases the value of the basic contract by $ , the new total value is $ . Insert an explanatory statement similar to one of the following as appropriate:

(1) This modification adds the (# of increment, *i.e.*, second, third, etc.) increment of the (length of multi‑year contract, *i.e.*, three, four, etc.) year multi‑year basic contract.

(2) This modification provides for the purchase of an additional quantity of (quantity and item, *e.g.*, 500 widgets) being produced under the basic contract. (If appropriate, indicate that the contracting action is the result of a competitive negotiated procurement).

(3) This modification provides for the exercise of an option for an additional quantity of (quantity and item, e.g., 200 gadgets) being produced under the basic contract.

(4) This modification changes the specifications for the (indicate item(s)) being produced under the basic contract. The contractor indicates that the work (is being) (will be) performed at (city and state).

(D)(5) *Miscellaneous data*. Include:

(a) a statement that the information contained in the announcement is unclassified;

(b) any areas of sensitivity or high-level interest;

(c) indication of appropriate coordination to ensure the accuracy of the wording and data to be released.

(d) the estimated period of performance or delivery schedule.

(e) the amount of any of the obligated funds that would have expired at the end of the current fiscal year.

## SUBPART 5205.4—RELEASE OF INFORMATION

### 5205.404 Release of long‑range acquisition forecasts.

Submit an annual long-range acquisition forecast to DASN by email with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 5.404 Long Range Acquisition Forecast by 20 June. DASN(AP) will provide the required format for reporting.

#### 5205.404-1 Release procedures.

(a) *Application*. The agency head designates the HCA as the official who may, in addition to the agency head, release long‑range acquisition estimates.

# PART 5206 COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS

## SUBPART 5206.2 - FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION AFTER EXCLUSION OF SOURCES

### 5206.202 Establishing or maintaining alternative sources.

(b)(1) Determination and Findings (D&Fs) shall be signed as follows:

(i) For a proposed contract not exceeding $93,000,000, the approval level is the HCA, or a designee who—

(A) If a member of the armed forces, is a general or flag officer; or

(B) If a civilian, is serving in a position in the Senior Executive Service (SES).

(ii) For a proposed contract over $93,000,000, the approval level is the NSPE. D&Fs for NSPE approval shall be submitted with a copy of the approved AS, Streamlined Acquisition Plan (STRAP) or Management and Oversight Process for the Acquisition of Services – Streamlined (MOPAS-S) via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 6.202 - Establishing or Maintaining Alternative Sources.”

## SUBPART 5206.3—OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION

As used in this subpart --

“Contract” refers to both contracts and orders issued under a Basic Ordering Agreement (BOA).

“New procurement work” means a requirement that is not authorized by the terms and conditions of an existing contract (e.g., a Congressional plus-up or Foreign Military Sale (FMS) provided by another country).

### 5206.302 Circumstances permitting other than full and open competition.

#### 5206.302-5 Authorized or required by statute.

(b) *Application*. Contracting activities may use this authority to award contracts under Phase III of the Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program, pursuant to 15 U.S.C. 638(r). A written justification is required pursuant to FAR 6.302-5(c)(2). Contracting Officers may use the SBIR Phase III J&A streamlined template in Annex 13.

### 

### 5206.303 Justifications.

#### 5206.303‑1 Requirements.

(a)(i) *Prior to contract award*. After a justification has been approved but prior to contract award, an amended justification may be submitted when new procurement work is identified and the authority remains unchanged from the original justification.

(1) Clearly identify the dollar increase and all new procurement work.

(2) If the revised total value of the amended justification exceeds the original justification’s approving authority, the contracting officer shall submit the amended justification to the appropriate approving authority based on the revised total value.

(ii) *After contract award*. A new justification is required. New procurement work shall not commence until a new justification is approved unless authorized under FAR 6.302-2, Unusual and Compelling Urgency.

(d)(1) A justification shall only be approved on a class basis when it is authorizing new procurement work on two or more procurements which cite the same authority for other than full and open competition. Multiyear contracts and contracts with priced options are considered individual contract actions. A justification made on a class basis--

(A) May cover one or more contractors;

(B) May cover requirements solicited in successive fiscal years, provided the requirements and quantities are included in the justification, and their costs have been specifically identified.

(C) Shall include only those requirements that are, and will remain, sole or limited source for the period covered by the justification.

(D) May include, but is not limited to:

(i) A BOA and orders to be issued under it,

(ii) Consecutive years of production buys that may be solicited separately.

(iii) Multiple contracts to provide Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) for assembly into an end item.

(E) Shall address in every section, each contract included in the class justification with supporting detail (e.g., specific quantity and dollar amounts for each contract; detailed documentation of the circumstances supporting the use of the other than full and open competitive procedures for each contracting action).

(2) Issuance of a contract under FAR 16.5 does not require a class J&A.

(S-90) Approval and Authorization for Bridge Contracts*.*

(a) Approval and authorization to award a bridge contract, a non-competitive contract awarded to “bridge” the time between the end of one contract and the beginning of another related contract, shall be obtained prior to requesting a J&A. Annex 5, Bridge Contract Approval and Reporting, contains the prescribed format for the request for approval. The approval authorities for bridge contract actions are:

(1) $700,000 or less - The Activity CCO

(2) Greater than or equal to $700,000 but less than $5,500,000 - Echelon I/II CCO

(3) Greater than or equal to $5,500,000 - HCA

(b) For the purposes of approving bridge contracts, HCAs designated as an Echelon III command shall have the same approval authority as those designated as an Echelon II command.

(c) This approval authority is only delegable one level.

(d) Once approval to award a bridge contract is obtained, a J&A for other than full and open competition shall also be approved in accordance with FAR 6.303/6.304 and DFARS

206.303/206.304. If approval of the J&A negates consideration under SeaPort, see 5206.304 and

5206.305. This applies if the contract for which a bridge is being sought would have been considered for transition to SeaPort but for the bridge.

#### 5206.303‑2 Content.

(b)(3) The total estimated dollar value for each acquisition covered by the justification, identified by fiscal year and appropriation.

(9)(ii) Address the requirements at both FAR 6.302-1(a)(2)(ii) and (a)(2)(iii) as shown in Annex 1.

(iv) The period of performance for each proposed acquisition.

(v) If the justification is a class justification, an expiration date expressed as a calendar date.

(11) If this is a follow-on to a previously approved J&A, include how the previously stated actions to remove barriers to competition have been accomplished. If not accomplished, explain why and the new plan to accomplish those actions. If the justification is for a bridge contract, include an approved copy of Annex 5.

(S-90) Format.

(a) The required format for a justification (other than a SBIR) is at Annex 1.

(b) The required format for a SBIR Phase III justification is at Annex 13.

#### 5206.303-90 Legal reviews.

(a) Prior to its submission for approval, each justification shall have a legal sufficiency review by counsel for the activity preparing the justification. HCAs are responsible for establishing review procedures for field purchasing activities without assigned counsel.

(b) A legal sufficiency review shall be obtained on the appropriateness of the addition of any new procurement work to a contract prior to its addition.

#### 5206.303-92 Bridge Contract Reporting.

Data on bridge contract use shall be reported by HCAs to DASN(AP). Reports shall be submitted within 30 days of the end of each quarter in the format prescribed by Annex 5. The required Excel file for reporting can be found at the ASN(RDA) website. Negative reports are required. Reports shall be submitted by email at [seniorservicesmanage.fct@navy.mil](mailto:seniorservicesmanage.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “NMCARS 5206.303-92 - Bridge Contract Report by [Command Name]”.

### 5206.304 Approval of the justification.

(a)(1) For contract actions that would negate the use of SeaPort, the justification shall be

approved by the advocate for competition for the procuring activity.

(a)(2) DON activities with contracting authority in excess of $700,000 may be considered "procuring activities" solely for the purpose of enabling their competition advocate to exercise this approval authority.

(4) Justifications for ASN(RDA) approval must be submitted via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 206.304(a)(4) – J&A Approval – Other Than Full and Open Competition”. The signature page shall be submitted electronically as a .pdf file. The Action memo and body of the justification shall be submitted electronically as both Word and .pdf files.

(i) The applicable Acquisition Strategy (or STRAP or MOPAS-S if no Acquisition Strategy exists) shall be submitted with the justification. The documents should be reviewed concurrent with preparation of the justification and updated if required. Justifications and planning documentation should be consistent and any unavoidable discrepancies highlighted and explained within the document.

(ii) Historic justification information shall be submitted with the proposed justification.

### 5206.305 Availability of the justification.

(S-90) In addition to the requirements at FAR 6.305 and DFARS 206.305, no solicitation shall be

issued earlier than three (3) business days after the HCA forwards a copy of any approved justification which negates the use of SeaPort. The approved justification shall be submitted to DASN(AP) via email at [SeniorServicesManage.fct@navy.mil](mailto:SeniorServicesManage.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “NMCARS 5206.304(a) – Justification Negating the Use of SeaPort.” The only exception to this is if the circumstances at FAR 6.302-2, apply. That justification shall be submitted not later than two (2) business days after its approval.

## SUBPART 5206.5—COMPETITION ADVOCATES

### 5206.501 Requirement.

DASN(AP) is designated the Competition Advocate General of the Navy. HCAs shall appoint competition advocates for their respective contracting activities.

### 5206.502 Duties and responsibilities.

(b)(2) The annual competition report shall be submitted via DASN(AP) by January 31st of each year by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 6.502(b) Annual Competition Report.”

(S-90) Competition advocates shall also:

(1) Act as the primary focal points to assist members of the private sector regarding their expressed concerns or complaints in reference to the manner of application or lack of application of competition in the acquisition process; and

(2) Take appropriate action to ensure that valid complaints from the private sector are resolved in a fair and timely manner.

# PART 5207 ACQUISITION PLANNING

## SUBPART 5207.1—ACQUISITION PLANS

### 5207.103 Agency-head responsibilities.

(d)(i) An acquisition program is a directed, funded effort that provides a new, improved, or continuing materiel, weapon or information system, or service capability in response to an approved need.

(ii) Notwithstanding the DFARS exemption for one-time buys, streamlined acquisition plans (STRAPs) are required for the following categories of acquisitions meeting the thresholds in DFARS 207.103(d)(i):

1. Military construction;
2. Commercial items;
3. Spare and repair parts;
4. Items of supply that are managed on a national basis where requirements are computed in accordance with established DOD/DON inventory management policy/regulation;
5. Overhaul and/or modification of naval vessels, small vessels and crafts (including MSC vessels/crafts);
6. Overhaul and/or modification of engines;
7. Operation and maintenance of weapon test/training ranges;
8. Ocean towage;
9. Commercial activities;
10. Architect‑engineer;
11. Major station maintenance and repair; and
12. Component overhaul/maintenance/repair at the depot, intermediate or organizational levels.

(e) Notwithstanding the DFARS requirement to write some acquisition plans on a program basis, STRAPs may be written on either an individual or program basis. STRAPs are required for task and delivery orders where the value for the order requires an AP (see Table 5207-1 below). The level of detail expected for each document shall be commensurate with the complexity, total planned value, and performance risk of the procurement.

(i) Acquisition planners shall ensure that the assigned small business specialist is afforded the opportunity to participate actively in the acquisition planning process.

(j)(i) DASN(AP) is the approval authority for APs that include individual contract actions with an estimated value of $250,000,000 or more, including options, except if the contract action is included

in a current acquisition strategy for an ACAT program approved by the milestone decision authority.

(ii) Table 5207-1, STRAP/Management and Oversight Process for the Acquisition of Services – Streamlined (MOPAS-S) Requirements and Approvals, provides the approval requirements. The values depicted are the estimated contract value inclusive of options.

(iii) When DASN(AP) or the Navy Senior Services Manager (SSM) is the approving official, a HCA, Program Executive Officer (PEO), or Direct Reporting Program Manager’s (DRPM) signature recommending approval is also required.

(iv) Submit STRAPs, including revisions to the plans, requiring DASN(AP) or the Navy SSM review and approval by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] NMCARS 5207.103 – STRAP Review and Approval.”

(l)(i) The required formats for the STRAPs are as follows (see Table 5207-1, STRAP/MOPAS-S Requirements and Approvals, for their required use)--

(A) Annex 17 - Program STRAP (PSTRAP) for supplies;

(B) Annex 18 - Individual STRAP (ISTRAP) for supplies;

(C) Annex 19 - Program STRAP that includes services valued over the simplified acquisition threshold (SAT) (PSTRAP-M);

(D) Annex 20 – Individual STRAP that includes services valued over the SAT (ISTRAP-M).

(ii) The required format for use for services can be found in Annex 21 – MOPAS-S for services. See 5237.170-2 and 5237.503 for further details.

(iii) No changes are authorized to Annexes 17-21 for actions requiring DASN(AP) or the Navy SSM review and approval. HCAs, without power of delegation, shall approve any modifications to Annexes 17 - 21 that are approved at the Activity level. Copies of the approval to modify any STRAP or MOPAS-S formats and the modified document shall be provided by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] NMCARS 5207.105 – Modification to the STRAP/MOPAS-S” within 10 days of approval.

(iv) Any revisions to previously approved acquisition plans shall be submitted in the streamlined format. STRAPs shall be updated when changes occur. Revisions and updates shall be sent to the original approver for signature unless changes in the funding amounts correspond to a new dollar threshold level that changes the approving authority.

**Table 5207-1 - STRAP/MOPAS-S Requirements and Approvals.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Acquisition Type** | **>SAT < $10M** | **$10M < $25M** | **$25M < $50M** | **$50M < $250M <** | **> $250M** | **Reference** |
| Development | Not Applicable | \*ISTRAP-M or  PSTRAP-M | \*ISTRAP-M or  PSTRAP-M | \*ISTRAP-M  or  PSTRAP-M | #ISTRAP-M  or  PSTRAP-M | DFARS 207.103(d)(i)(A) |
| Production >$50M/program or >$25M/FY | Not Applicable | Not Applicable | \*ISTRAP or PSTRAP | \*ISTRAP or PSTRAP | #ISTRAP or PSTRAP | DFARS 207.103(d)(i)(B) |
| Production >$50M/program or >$25M/FY with Services over the SAT | Not Applicable | Not Applicable | \*ISTRAP-M or  PSTRAP-M | \*ISTRAP-M or PSTRAP-M | #ISTRAP-M or  PSTRAP-M | DFARS 207.103(d)(i)(B) |
| Services >$50M/program or >$25M/FY | Not Applicable | Not Applicable | \*ISTRAP-M or  PSTRAP-M | \*ISTRAP-M or PSTRAP-M | ^ISTRAP-M or  PSTRAP-M | DFARS 207.103(d)(i)(B) |
| Services | \*MOPAS-S | \*MOPAS-S | \*MOPAS-S | \*ISTRAP-M or PSTRAP-M | ^ISTRAP-M or  PSTRAP-M | NMCARS 5237.503 |
| Services IAW NMCARS 5237.170-2(b) | \*MOPAS-S | \*MOPAS-S | \*MOPAS-S | ^ISTRAP-M or PSTRAP-M | ^ISTRAP-M or  PSTRAP-M | NMCARS 5237.170-2(b)(2) |

**Approving Authority Legend:**

\* = HCA/PEO/DRPM

^ = Navy Senior Services Manager

# = DASN(AP)

### 5207.105 Contents of written acquisition plans.

Notwithstanding the requirements in FAR 7.105 and DFARS 207.105, the Navy acquisition planning process is streamlined to describe the irreducible minimum content allowed for a STRAP. The specific content of STRAPs shall conform to the templates found in Annexes 17 through 20 (see 5207.103 for additional details, including approvals). For revisions to an individual contract within a previously approved PSTRAP or PSTRAP-M (as appropriate), use of an ISTRAP or ISTRAP-M for the individual contract is acceptable.

(S-90) (a) The planner shall submit a PSTRAP, using Annex 17 or Annex 19, when the requirements office chooses to write a single plan for all known program actions.

(b) The planner shall submit an ISTRAP, Annex 18 or Annex 20, when there is only one contract, task or delivery order to be covered by the plan.

### 5207.106 Additional requirements for major systems.

(S-73) If a waiver request for major system special preservation and tooling is pursued, submit the request for USD(AT&L) approval via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 207.106--USD(AT&L) Waiver Request.” All waiver requests shall be signed by the HCA, program manager, CCO, and contracting officer.

### 5207.107 Additional requirements for acquisitions involving consolidation, bundling, or substantial bundling.

#### 5207.107-2

#### Consolidation.

(e)(2)(i) Approval authority for the determination that use of a consolidated contract is necessary and justified is delegated to—

(A) DASN(AP) for actions at or above $50,000,000. Submit requests for approval with a copy of the approved AS, STRAP, or MOPAS-S via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 7.107-2— Consolidation Determination Approval.”

(B) The HCA for actions below $50,000,000. HCA authority may be delegated, without power of redelegation, only to the Deputy/Assistant Commander for Contracts, a Flag or General Officer or SES who is a member of the Acquisition Professional Community, or, for commands/locations without a local SES/Flag/General Officer, to the Commanding Officer.

#### 5207.107-3 Bundling.

(f)(2)(i) Submit requests for approval with a copy of the approved AS, STRAP, or MOPAS-S via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 7.107-3—Bundling Determination Approval.”

## SUBPART 5207.2—PLANNING FOR THE PURCHASE OF SUPPLIES IN ECONOMIC QUANTITIES

### 5207.204 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

(a) Information provided by offerors in response to this solicitation provision shall be forwarded to the requiring activity for consideration.

## SUBPART 5207.5—INHERENTLY GOVERNMENTAL FUNCTIONS

### 5207.503 Policy.

(e) Disagreements regarding the requiring official's determination shall be resolved by the CCO before issuance of a solicitation. Advice of counsel shall be obtained.

## SUBPART 5207.70—BUY-TO-BUDGET – ADDITIONAL QUANTITIES OF END ITEMS

### 5207.7002 Authority to acquire additional quantities of end items.

Determinations for use of this authority shall be prepared as Determinations and Findings (D&Fs) (see FAR Subpart 1.7) for approval by ASN(RDA). Submit determinations via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 207.7002 - Acquisition of Additional Quantities of End Items D&F Review and Approval.” Proposed determinations shall include a review by the activity comptroller.

# PART 5208 REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

## SUBPART 5208.4—FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULES

### 5208.405 Ordering procedures for Federal Supply Schedules.

#### 5208.405-6 Limiting Sources.

No solicitation shall be issued earlier than three (3) business days after the HCA forwards a copy of any approved limited sources justification which negates the use of SeaPort. The approved limited sources justification shall be submitted to DASN(AP) via email at SeniorServicesManage.fct@navy.mil with the subject “NMCARS 5206.304(a) – Limited Sources Justification Negating the Consideration of SeaPort.” The only exception to this is if the circumstances at FAR 8.405-6(a)(1)(i)(A) apply. That justification shall be submitted not later than two (2) business days after its approval.

(d)(1) At a minimum, the advocate for competition of the activity placing the order shall approve the justification.

## SUBPART 5208.7—ACQUISITION FROM NONPROFIT AGENCIES EMPLOYING PEOPLE WHO ARE BLIND OR SEVERELY DISABLED

### 5208.790 Policy.

Pursuant to 5201.601-90(b)(3), NAVSUPSYSCOM has responsibility for providing DON-wide policies, procedures, and guidance for AbilityOne acquisitions.

## SUBPART 5208.70—COORDINATED ACQUISITION

### 5208.7002 Assignment authority.

(a) When contracting responsibility has been assigned to the DON under the DOD Coordinated Acquisition Program, the Commander, NAVSUPSYSCOM shall assign contracting responsibilities to a particular contracting activity.

## SUBPART 5208.74—ENTERPRISE SOFTWARE AGREEMENTS

### 5208.7403 Acquisition procedures.

(5)(iii) The HCA is the designated management official. The management official shall coordinate any request for waiver with the DON CIO.

# PART 5209 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

## SUBPART 5209.1—RESPONSIBLE PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS

### 5209.104 Standards.

#### 5209.104-1 General standards.

(g)(ii) *Ownership or control by a foreign government when access to proscribed information is required.*

(C) Submit waiver requests for Undersecretary of Defense for Intelligence approval via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 209.104-1(g)(ii) - Waiver Request/National Security Interest Determination.”

(D) Submit waiver requests for Secretary of Defense approval via DASN(AP) by email at address [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 209.104-1(g)(ii)(A) - SECDEF Waiver Request.”

#### 5209.104-6 Federal Awardee Performance and Integrity Information System.

(c)(2) After completing the Federal Awardee Performance and Integrity Information System (FAPIIS) review required in FAR 9.104-6 prior to contract award and determining the potential awardee was removed from the debarred or suspended list within the last two years, the contracting officer, if choosing to continue with contract award, shall notify the HCA and the AGC(AI)). The AGC (AI) may provide additional available relevant information regarding the prospective awardee to assist the HCA in making and supporting the decision to award. The HCA shall approve the contract award.

## SUBPART 5209.4—DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION AND INELIGIBILITY

### 5209.402 Policy.

(d) The AGC(AI) is the Department of the Navy’s Suspending and Debarring Official (SDO). Attorneys in the Acquisition Integrity Office have the responsibility for processing and recommending suspension or debarment action to the SDO.

### 

### 5209.404 System for Award Management Exclusions (SAM).

(b)(8) The Acquisition Integrity Office has the responsibility for entering data, updating, and performing all other administrative functions regarding the SAM exclusions for the DON.

### 5209.405 Effect of listing.

(a) ASN(RDA) shall make the required determination that there is a compelling reason. Submit requests for an ASN(RDA) determination to DASN(AP) with justification for the proposed consent action by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 209.405 – Compelling Reason Review and Approval.” DASN(AP) shall provide written notification of the determination to the General Services Administration.

(b)(ii) Submit requests for an agency head exception via DASN(AP) with justification that award to Code “H” ineligible contractor is in the paramount interest of the United States by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 209.405 – Code H Ineligible Facility Review and Approval.”

#### 5209.405‑2 Restrictions on subcontracting.

(b) Immediately upon receipt, the contracting officer shall provide DASN(AP) with an informational copy of the written notification received from the contractor by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 209.405-2 – Copy of Agency Head Statement.”

### 5209.406 Debarment.

#### 5209.406‑3 Procedures.

(i) Refer all matters to AGC(AI).

(ii)(D) Entity Identifier reports should also be included for all known affiliates, subsidiaries, or parent firms.

(ii)(E)(2) Whether to apply limitations to the suspension or debarment and provide a recommendation for debarment or suspension action in the case of any subsidiaries and the officers thereof.

(iii)(A) In cases involving indictments, forward reports within 15 calendar days after the indictment is filed.

(iv)(S-90) Contracting officers shall report when the contractor receives a rating of “Unsatisfactory” in any evaluation area of Past Performance under a DON contract to the DON AIO. When the contracting officer issues a show cause or cure notice, the cognizant contracting officer shall submit a copy of the issuance to the DON Acquisition Integrity Office AIO within five days by email at [aio@navy.mil](mailto:aio@navy.mil) with the subject “PGI 209.406-3 - Poor Performance Referral."

(iv)(E) The summary shall also include comments regarding the U.S. Attorney’s positions on release of any investigative reports included in the report.

(S-90)(i) If Government employees are implicated in the underlying conduct that led to the referral, the names and current addresses of the employees, disciplinary action taken and the current employment status of each individual.

(ii) If no disciplinary action was taken against Government employees involved in the wrongdoing, and the contractor or contractor personnel are recommended for debarment or suspension, a statement explaining why no disciplinary action was taken against the Government employee(s), and why debarment or suspension is appropriate under the circumstances.

### 5209.407 Suspension.

#### 5209.407‑3 Procedures.

Refer all matters to AGC(AI). Prepare and process reports in accordance with 5209.406-3.

## SUBPART 5209.5—ORGANIZATIONAL AND CONSULTANT CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

### 5209.503 Waiver.

The HCA is the agency head’s designee, without power of redelegation, for making the determinations required by FAR 9.503.

### 5209.570 Limitations on contractors acting as lead system integrators.

5209.570-2 Policy.

(c)(2**)** Submit the required written determination for approval with a copy of the approved AS, STRAP, or MOPAS-S by the SECDEF/USD(AT&L) via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 209.570-2 - D&F to Use a Contractor to Perform Lead System Integrator Functions.”

# PART 5211 DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS.

## SUBPART 5211.1—SELECTING AND DEVELOPING REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS

### 5211.103 Market acceptance.

(a) The contracting officer is authorized to require offerors to demonstrate that an item meets the market acceptance criteria.

## SUBPART 5211.2—USING AND MAINTAINING REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS

### 5211.274 Item identification and valuation requirements.

#### 5211.274‑2 Policy for item unique identification.

(b)(2)(i)(A) Submit the determination and findings under DFARS 211.274-2(b)(2)(i)(A) via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 211.274-2(b)(2)(i)(A) – D&F – Exception to Item Unique Identification Marking.”

## SUBPART 5211.6—PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS

### 5211.603 **Procedures.**

(b) In accordance with DOD Manual 4400.1-M, DON activities shall, under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS):

(1) Use the DX rating for:

1. Program 390;
2. Integrated Ballistic Missile Defense System;
3. Presidential Helicopter Programs (VH-92-A, VH-3D and VH-60N);
4. Fleet Ballistic Missile Weapon Systems, Trident System including the Cruise Missile Submarines/SSGN, and submarines with the Trident II SWS Missile - Ohio Class Submarines/SSBN, Columbia Class Submarines (formerly Ohio Replacement Class)/SSBN (X), and all future submarines that carry the Trident Missile;
5. Program 341;
6. E-6B Command, Control and Communications Aircraft Program;
7. Space-Based Infrared System High; Intercontinental Ballistic Missile;
8. Minuteman II;
9. B-2 Stealth Bomber;
10. Presidential Aircraft (VC-25A and VC-25B Presidential Aircraft Recapitalization).

(f) HCAs are responsible for establishing procedures for rated orders.

(g) Each Contracting Activity has an assigned DPAS Officer to provide guidance and resolve questions associated with DPAS. Contact the Contracting Activity’s Policy office for DPAS point of contact information.

# PART 5212 ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

## SUBPART 5212.1—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS - GENERAL

### 5212.102 Applicability.

(a)(i)(C) If market research and analysis yields that expert and consultant services are commercial items (as defined in FAR 2.101), the concurrence of DASN(AP) shall be obtained on the required determination. Determinations shall be submitted by email with a copy of the approved AS, STRAP, or MOPAS-S using [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] NMCARS 5212.102 – D&F for Expert and Consultant Commercial Services.”.

(f)(1) HCAs are delegated the authority to make the determinations described in FAR 12.102 (f)(1).

## SUBPART 5212.2—SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

### 5212.207 Contract type.

(b)(iii) Submit the required contracting officer determination for agency head approval to DASN(AP) with a copy of the approved AS, STRAP, or MOPAS-S by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 212.207(b)(iii) - D&F to Use T&M/LH Contract Type for Commercial Services.”

## SUBPART 5212.3—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

### 5212.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

(c) *Tailoring inconsistent with customary commercial practice.* HCAs may delegate the authority to approve waivers under FAR 12.302(c) to no lower than the CCOs at their subordinate contracting offices, except ASN(RDA) approval of the waiver is required if any additional terms or conditions are to be included. Submit waivers requiring ASN(RDA) approval via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 212.302 - Waiver—Authority to Add Terms and Conditions Inconsistent with Commercial Practice. All waiver requests shall contain the necessary documentation justifying the proposed action.

## SUBPART 5212.70--- LIMITATION ON CONVERSION OF PROCUREMENT FROM COMMERCIAL ACQUISITION PROCEDURES

### 5212.7001 Procedures

(a)(2) Copies of HCA determinations submitted to Defense Pricing and Contracting (DPC) shall be submitted to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 212.7001(a)(2) HCA Determination for Conversion of a Procurement from Commercial Acquisition Procedures.”

## SUBPART 5212.71— PILOT PROGRAM FOR ACQUISITION OF MILITARY-PURPOSE NONDEVELOPMENTAL ITEMS

### 5212.7102 Pilot program.

#### 5212.7102-2 Reporting requirements.

(a) The annual report identifying all contracts awarded under the Pilot Program on Acquisition of Military Purpose Nondevelopmental Items during the preceding fiscal year shall be submitted to DASN(AP) by October 15 of each year by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 212.7102-3(a) -Pilot Program For Acquisition Of Military-Purpose Nondevelopmental Items.”

# PART 5213 SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES

### 5213.000 Scope of part.

NAVSUP created the DON Simplified Acquisition Procedures Guide containing procedures that supplement existing policy for simplified acquisitions. The procedures apply to all HCAs that award and administer contracts (including task and delivery orders). The Guide is available at the ASN(RDA) website under Policy and Guidance.

## SUBPART 5213.3—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION METHODS

### 5213.303 Blanket purchase agreements (BPAs).

#### 5213.303-2 Establishment of BPAs.

(b) A business case analysis (BCA) is required supporting the establishment or renewal of a BPA where the scope would create significant overlap between the proposed acquisition and existing contracts or agreements under the Federal Strategic Sourcing Initiative, GSA’s SmartBuy or an existing GWAC. Prior to release of the solicitation and following coordination with the Director, Office of Small Business Programs (OSBP), Part 1 of the BCA shall be submitted to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 213.303-2 - BCA for BPAs”. If the acquisition involves Information Technology, coordination is also required with DON Chief Information Officer (DON CIO) as well as OSBP prior to submission to DASN(AP).

### 5213.305 Imprest funds and third party drafts.

#### 5213.305-3 Conditions for use.

(d)(ii) Requests for approval to use imprest funds shall be submitted to OASN(FM&C) via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 213.305-3 – Imprest Fund Approval Request.”

# PART 5214 SEALED BIDDING

## SUBPART 5214.4—OPENING OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

### 5214.401 Receipt and safeguarding of bids.

(a) Contracting offices should ensure that bids are promptly identified and forwarded, unopened, for deposit in the bid box. Bid envelopes received by mail should be time‑stamped immediately upon receipt. Hand‑carried bids may not be accepted by government employees but are to be deposited in the bid box by the bidder or his representative. Insofar as possible, bid samples should receive the same degree of security as is afforded bids, and should be accounted for by the maintenance of local records. Under no circumstances are bid samples to be given away, loaned, diverted, or used for any purpose other than that intended.

### 5214.407 Mistakes in bids.

#### 5214.407‑3 Other mistakes disclosed before award.

(e) HCAs, without power of redelegation, may make the determinations required by FAR 14.407‑3(a), (b) and (d).

# PART 5215 CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

## SUBPART 5215.2—SOLICITATION AND RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS AND INFORMATION

### 5215.204 Contract format.

#### 5215.204-5 Part IV--Representations and Instructions.

(c) When a cost realism analysis is to be performed, Section M, Evaluation Factors for Award, should include a notice that the proposed costs may be adjusted, for purposes of proposal evaluation, based upon the results of the cost realism analysis.

## SUBPART 5215.3—SOURCE SELECTION

### 5215.300 Scope of subpart.

Submit request for waivers of DPC mandated source selection requirements in paragraph 1.2 of the DOD Source Selection Procedures Guide (DFARS PGI Subpart 215.3) to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS PGI 215.3 “Source Selection Procedures Waiver.” DPC is the approval authority for acquisitions $1B or greater. DASN(AP) is the approval authority for acquisitions below $1B.

### 5215.303 Responsibilities.

(a) When it is appropriate to have someone other than the contracting officer act as Source Selection Authority (SSA) for reasons of high dollar value, mission importance or political visibility, the HCA (or PEO, for PEO-assigned efforts) may designate an alternate individual to be the SSA.

(S-90) The SSA policies below apply only to competitively negotiated acquisitions covering the selection of one or more prime development and or production contractors (including materiel solution analysis or the initiation of preliminary, contract, or detailed design for ship development and acquisition programs) as described in SECNAVINST 5000.2 series; and, to other competitively negotiated acquisitions approved in advance by the assigned PEO, SYSCOM commander, or DRPM; or the head of the contracting activity.

(a) ASN(RDA) for assigned ACAT IA programs, and PEOs, SYSCOM commanders, and DRPMs for their assigned ACAT I, IA, and II programs, shall be the SSA, unless otherwise specified by the USD(AT&L), DON CIO for ACAT IA programs, SECNAV, or ASN(RDA). The ACAT I SSA responsibility may not be further delegated. The ACAT IA SSA responsibility may be delegated. The ACAT II SSA responsibility may be delegated to an individual who:

1. If a member of the armed forces, is a flag or general officer; or
2. If a civilian, is a member of the SES (or in a comparable or higher position under another schedule).

(b) PEOs, SYSCOM commanders, and DRPMs for their assigned ACAT III, IV, and AAPs, and ASN(RDA) or designee for IT ACAT III, IVT, and AAPs not assigned to PEOs, SYSCOM commanders, and DRPMs, shall designate the SSA at the time approval is granted to use formal source selection procedures.

(c) The SSA for other competitively negotiated acquisitions shall be as prescribed by the FAR, DFARS, or NMCARS, unless otherwise directed by ASN(RDA).

### 5215.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.

(c) In accordance with SECNAVINST 4101.3A, all acquisition programs with an energy-consuming end item shall ensure that the acquisition team considers energy in making tradeoff decisions and develops an evaluation factor (not sub-factor) for use in source selection.

### 

### 5215.305 Proposal evaluation.

(a)(1) *Cost or price evaluation*. Methods of evaluation which assign a point score to cost or price and combine it with point scores for other evaluation factors generally should not be used. Point scores can be helpful in summarizing subjective evaluation of technical and other factors but are not needed in evaluating cost or price and tend to obscure the tradeoff between cost/price and other factors, rather than clarifying it. If point scoring of cost/price is utilized, it should be demonstrated that the value of a cost/price point is comparable, in value to the Government, to the value of a non-cost/price point. When a cost realism analysis is performed, the resulting realistic cost estimate should be used in the evaluation of cost, except when using a firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment type of contract.

(2) *Past performance evaluation.* When evaluating past performance, the automated Past Performance Information Retrieval System (PPIRS) shall be used as a source of past performance information. The PPIRS automated information system is accessed via the internet at <http://www.ppirs.gov>. Other sources may also be used, as appropriate.

(4) *Cost information*. The sharing of cost information with the technical evaluation team, and any limitations on the timing and extent of such sharing, should be addressed during the planning for the source selection. HCAs may establish specific procedural requirements for approving, documenting and/or varying from plans related to such sharing.

(S-90) Approval for use of contractor personnel as evaluators is addressed in FAR Subpart 37.2 and 5237.204. Such contractor personnel shall not rank or recommend one proposal over another, assign any ratings or numerical scores, or otherwise act in a decision-making capacity. Whenever advisory contractor personnel are to be used, a written release shall be obtained from each offeror.

### 5215.308 Source selection decision.

Advisory bodies, such as Source Selection Advisory Councils, must make a recommendation to the SSA and the recommendation shall be in writing.

## SUBPART 5215.4—CONTRACT PRICING

### 5215.403 Obtaining certified cost or pricing data.

#### 5215.403‑1 Prohibition on obtaining certified cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C 2306a and 41 U.S.C. Chapter 35).

(c)(3)(B) The annual contracting officer determinations for Commercial Item Exceptions Report under FAR 15.403-1(b)(3) shall be submitted via DASN(AP) by October 31st of each year by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 215.403-1(c)(3)(B) - Commercial Item Exceptions Report.” In addition to the information required by PGI 215.403-1(c)(3)(B), reports shall include award date, contracting officer’s name, and contracting officer’s telephone number.

(c)(4)(A) Submit the request for DPC approval to use the exceptional circumstances waiver pursuant to DPC Class Deviation 2019-O0008, Section 890 Pilot Program to Accelerate Contracts and Pricing Processes, via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] NMCARS 5215.403-1(c)(4)(A) – Section 890 Pilot Program to Accelerate Contracting and Pricing Processes.”

(2) *Senior procurement executive coordination*. Submit exceptional case Truth in Negotiations (TINA) waivers that exceed $100 million via DASN(AP) for coordination prior to approval by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 215.403-1(c)(4)(A), -Exceptional TINA Case Waivers.”

(c)(4)(B) An annual report of Truth in Negotiations Act waivers shall be submitted to DASN(AP) by October 31st of each year by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 215.403-1(c)(4)(B)- Truth In Negotiations Act Waivers Annual Report.” Reports are to include contract award date, contracting officer’s name, and contracting officer’s telephone number. Where the Pilot Program was used, in accordance with DFARS Class Deviation 2019-O0008:

(i) In lieu of the requirement to describe why the item(s) could not be obtained without a waiver as required by DFARS PGI 215.403-1(c)(4)(B)(5), indicate that the exceptional circumstances waiver was applied in accordance with the Section 890 Pilot Program.

(ii) In lieu of the requirement to demonstrate the benefits of granting the waiver as required by DFARS PGI 215.403-1(c)(4)(B)(7), provide the verifiable information submitted by the contractor in accordance with paragraph (b) of the clause 252.215-7998, Pilot Program to Accelerate Contracting and Pricing Processes (DEVIATION 2019-O0008).

(S-90) Submit the request for DPC approval of a pilot program demonstrating the efficacy of using risk-based techniques to require the submission of cost or pricing data pursuant to DPC memorandum “Pilot Program Regarding Risk-Based Contracting for Smaller Contract Actions Under the Truth in Negotiations Act” via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] NMCARS 5215.403-1(S-90) - Pilot Program Regarding Risk-Based Contracting for Smaller Contract Actions Under TINA.”

### 5215.403-3 Requiring data other than certified cost or pricing data.

(6) Submit a courtesy copy of the quarterly report via DASN(AP) by email [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 215.403-3 HCA Determination to Award to Offeror Failing to Comply with Requests for Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data.”

### 5215.404 Proposal analysis.

5215.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.

(d) *Cost realism analysis*. A price analysis approach where there is adequate price history may also be a suitable and efficient means to evaluate cost realism. The amount of data required will be dependent upon the complexity of the procurement and the data already available to the contracting officer (*e.g.* information on recent Forward Pricing Rate Agreements (FPRAs)).

#### 

### **5215.406 Documentation.**

#### 5215.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.

(b)When the Director, Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA) elevates an audit disagreement to DPC pertaining to a Navy contract(s), the CCO shall provide notification to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] PGI 215.406-1 - DCAA Audit Disagreement.” The email should provide relevant details of the disagreement and the contracting officer’s position in the body of the email or attachments.

5215.406-90 Business clearance.

(a) Generally, “pre-negotiation” and “post-negotiation” business clearances are required for each negotiated contract action. Business clearance memoranda (BCM) document the basis for approval of the action, and the basis for determination that the negotiated prices are fair and reasonable.  
 (b) For competitive acquisitions, the pre-BCM presents a chronology of the acquisition up to the determination of competitive range and provides the basis for the competitive range decision. The post-BCM continues the chronology to contract award and provides the basis for the award decision. If award is made without discussions, on the basis of original offers, the pre- and post-BCM may be combined.   
 (c) For contracts and modifications requiring price negotiations, the pre-BCM demonstrates to the approving official that the Government is ready to enter into negotiations. It addresses salient legal and regulatory requirements and sets forth the Government’s negotiation objectives. It generally includes a discussion of the bases for the contractor’s proposal and the Government objective, DCAA and other Government pricing recommendations and the analysis done and conclusions reached by the negotiating team. The post-BCM describes the results of negotiations, and documents the basis for determining the negotiated price is fair and reasonable. Using the objective in the pre-BCM as a base, it addresses the reasons for any difference between the initial objective and the final negotiated amount. The pre- and post- BCM together constitute the documentation required by FAR 15.406-3 and DFARS 215.406-3 and should provide all the information required therein. In particular, the BCMs should document the use made of field pricing assistance and describe the extent of Government reliance on the contractor’s certified cost or pricing data, if obtained, in sufficient detail to provide a basis for Government recovery in the event any of the data proves inaccurate, incomplete or not current.

(d) Annex 2, Business Clearance Memorandum, contains the required content and recommended format to document decisions on contract actions that are subject to business clearance requirements. If an activity plans to use a format other than Annex 2, the activity shall notify DASN(AP) by submitting its HCA approved alternate format by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] NMCARS 5201.690 – Alternate Business Clearance Memorandum Format.”

## SUBPART 5215.6—UNSOLICITED PROPOSALS

### 5215.606 Agency procedures.

(a) HCAs are responsible for establishing procedures.

(b) HCAs are responsible for establishing contact points.

# PART 5216 TYPES OF CONTRACTS

## SUBPART 5216.2—FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS

### 5216.202-90 Firm-fixed-price contracts.

Consultation with DPC is required prior to the use of a firm-fixed-price (FFP) contract for a sole source acquisition with a value greater than $500 million for U.S. or combined U.S./FMS requirements for a major system as defined in FAR 2.101. This consultation should use the Peer Review process provided at NMCARS 5201.170. The HCA shall notify DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] Consultation with DPC for a FFP Contract over $500M" seven days prior to requesting the review from DPC.

## SUBPART 5216.3—COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS

### 5216.306 Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.

(c) *Limitations*.

(ii)(A) COMNAVFAC is delegated authority to approve cost-plus-fixed-fee (CPFF)

contracts for environmental work only, provided the environmental work is not classified as construction, as defined by 10 U.S.C. 2801.

(B) Requests for approval of CPFF contracts requiring SECDEF approval shall be routed through NAVFACENGCOM and then via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 216.306 – CPFF Contract Approval.”

## SUBPART 5216.4—INCENTIVE CONTRACTS

### 5216.401 General.

(d) HCAs may delegate signature authority for approval of required Determination and Findings (D&Fs) as follows:

(1) Award-fee contract types. D&F signature authority is delegable to no lower than the Deputy/Assistant Commander for Contracts. HCAs shall submit copies of approved D&Fs for cost-plus-award-fee (CPAF) contracts to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 16.401 – HCA CPAF D&F [ACAT Program Designation Number and Description]” as follows:

(i) All D&Fs for contracts of ACAT I Programs: Within 15 days after approval.

(ii) D&Fs for contracts of non-ACAT I programs valued $50,000,000 or more (including options): Within 30 days after approval.

(2) Other incentive contracts. D&F signature authority is delegable no lower than one level above the Contracting Officer.

## SUBPART 5216.5—INDEFINITE-DELIVERY CONTRACTS

### 5216.504 Indefinite-quantity contracts.

(a)(4)(v) The Navy task and delivery order ombudsman is Ms. Cindy Shaver, Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Acquisition and Procurement), 1000 Navy Pentagon, Washington, DC 20350, phone (703) 614-9600, fax (703) 614-9394, and email NCAG@navy.mil.

(c)(1)(ii)(D) *Limitation on single award contracts.*

(i) ASN(RDA) is the approval authority. HCAs shall submit an Action memo and body of the D&F, in the format required by Annex 7, Section 843 D&F, electronically as both Word and .pdf files with a copy of the approved AS, STRAP, or MOPAS-S to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 216.504 – D&F for Single Award [contract/task/delivery order number]”.

### 5216.505 Ordering.

(b)(8) DASN(AP) as the Navy Competition Advocate General, is the task-order and delivery-order ombudsman.  Contact information is provided at 5216.504(a)(4)(v).

# PART 5217 SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS

## SUBPART 5217.1—MULTI-YEAR CONTRACTING

### 5217.105 Policy.

#### 5217.105-1 Uses.

(b) HCAs have authority to award multi-year contracts, subject to restrictions contained in the FAR and DFARS. For multi-year procurements authorized by law, HCAs shall make the required determinations.

### 5217.170 General.

(b) HCAs shall submit to DASN(AP) the required congressional notification for termination of any multi-year contract by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 217.170 – Multiyear Contract Termination - Congressional Notification” following the format prescribed in 5205.303. Email notifications are required to be submitted at least 45 days before termination.

(d)(4) At least 45 days before contract award, HCAs shall submit to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 217.170 - Multiyear Contract – Congressional Notification” all required congressional notifications set forth in DFARS 217.170(d)(1) following the format prescribed in 5205.303 for any of the following notifications:

### 5217.171 Multiyear contracts for services.

(c) HCAs are delegated the authority, without power of redelegation, to make the written determination required by DFARS 217.171(c).

### 5217.172 Multiyear contracts for supplies.

(b) HCAs are delegated the authority, without power of redelegation, to make the determinations required by FAR 17.105-1 and DFARS 217.172(b).

(h) HCAs shall ensure the conditions required in DFARS 217.172(h) are satisfied prior to entering into a contract.

(2)(viii) At least 45 days prior to contract award, notifications will be submitted to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 217.170 -Multiyear Contract for Supplies - Congressional Notification.” Contracting officers shall verify that the required Congressional notification has been made and the time limit for award has been satisfied before executing contract award.

#### 5217.172-90 Multiyear contracts for supplies.

(f)(2) HCAs shall submit a copy of the determinations and findings to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] Multiyear Contract for Supplies >$678.5M Review and Approval” prior to entering into a contract.

### 5217.174 Multiyear contracts for electricity from renewable energy sources.

(a) Only COMNAVFACENGCOM has the authority to award contracts pursuant to this section.

## SUBPART 5217.2—OPTIONS

### 5217.204 Contracts.

(e)(i) Approval for use of contract terms in excess of the limitations specified in FAR 17.204(e) shall be supported by a valid written determination and obtained prior to solicitation. Approval shall be at a level not lower than the CCO. This requirement is waived if the period greater than 5 years is solely due to the use of FAR Clause 52.217-8, “Option to Extend Services” and pricing was included in the contract. To establish an ordering period in excess of 10 years, in accordance with DFARS 217.204(e)(i)(C), a determination shall be executed by ASN(RDA). Submit such requests with a copy of the approved AS, STRAP, or MOPAS-S via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 217.204 – Contract Term > 10 Years D&F Review and Approval.”

(iii) The senior procurement executive has provided this approval, via ASN(RDA) memorandum dated January 11, 2016 entitled, “Approval to Extend the Performance Period of SeaPort and SeaPort-e Task and Delivery Orders Issued Under SeaPort and SeaPort-e Indefinite Delivery, Indefinite Quantity Contracts,” for task or delivery orders issued on or before December 31, 2019 under the Naval Sea Systems Command’s SeaPort IDIQ contracts.

### 5217.207 Exercise of Options.

(c)(3) SeaPort shall be included in the consideration.

## SUBPART 5217.5—INTERAGENCY ACQUISITIONS

### 5217.502 Procedures.

#### 5217.502-1 General.

(b) Prior to release of the solicitation and following coordination with the Director OSBP, HCAs shall submit Part 1 of the BCA to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR17.502-1 - BCA for [Insert the name of the corresponding situation above]”. If the acquisition involves Information Technology, coordination is also required with DON Chief Information Officer (DON CIO) as well as OSBP prior to submission to DASN(AP).

#### 5217.502-2 The Economy Act.

(c)(2) Except for the special circumstances listed in (S-90(a)) below, and the limitations specified in (S-90(b)) below, the agency head’s designees for approving D&Fs for interagency acquisitions are:

DASN(AP)

Chief of Naval Research

Commander, Marine Corps Systems Command

Commander, Military Sealift Command

Commander, Naval Air Systems Command

Commander, Naval Facilities Engineering Command

Commander, Naval Sea Systems Command

Commander, Naval Supply Systems Command

Commander, Space and Naval Warfare Systems Command

Director, Strategic Systems Programs

Deputy Commandant for Installations and Logistics, Headquarters, Marine Corps

(A) For Economy Act orders that require no contracting action on the part of the servicing agency, delegation of this authority to the appropriate level within the organization/claimancy is encouraged.

(B) For Economy Act orders to non-DOD activities that require contracting action on the part of the servicing agency, this authority may not be further delegated except to:

(*1*) Affiliated PEOs;

(*2*) Affiliated DRPMs;

(*3*) Any other SES/Flag/General Officer within the HCA’s Command structure; and/or

(*4*) Commanding Officers of subordinate activities provided the approval authority does not exceed the activity’s level of contracting authority.

(S-90) Special Circumstances and Limitations

(a) Special Circumstances.

(1) Approval authority for Economy Act orders that require a contracting action on the part of the Department of Transportation’s Volpe Laboratories is not delegated. The Agency head’s designee to approve D&Fs for these Economy Act orders is DASN(AP). For Economy Act orders that require no contracting action on the part of the Department of Transportation’s Volpe’s Laboratories, delegation of this authority to the appropriate level within the organization/claimancy is encouraged. Submit D&Fs for approval with a copy of the approved AS, STRAP, or MOPAS-S to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] NMCARS 5217.502(c)(2)(S-90) – DOT Volpe Lab Determination.”

(2) HCAs will enter into and administer all DOD Work For Others (WFO) projects performed at the Department of Energy (DOE) facilities in accordance with the DOE/DOD MOA except as the DPC guidance allows for amendment.

(3) HCAs shall conduct an annual compliance assessment of DOE WFO orders. Submit the assessment results by December 15 to DASN(AP) via email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 17.502-2 – Annual DOE WFO Order Compliance Assessment”.

(b) Limitations. Approval authority of D&Fs for Interagency Economy Act orders that will result in a contracting action executed by an agency not subject to the FAR (e.g. the Central Intelligence Agency, Tennessee Valley Authority, United States Postal Service, Federal Aviation Administration, and Library of Congress), is limited to the NSPE, without power of redelegation. Submit D&Fs for approval with a copy of the approved AS, STRAP, or MOPAS-S to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] Interagency Economy Act orders by Agency not Subject to FAR.”

(S-91) *Documentation*. Files of approved orders, including supporting documentation, shall be maintained at a single location within each activity delegated approval authority.

(S-92) *Exceptions.* The following are examples of acquisitions that do not require Economy Act D&Fs:

(a) Interagency acquisitions from the General Services Administration conducted under the authority of 40 U.S.C. Section 321, Acquisition Services Fund;

(b) Acquisitions conducted pursuant to DFARS Subpart 208.70, “Coordinated Acquisition”;

(c) Acquisitions conducted under the authority of the Project Order Act, 41 U.S.C. Section 23;

(d) Support agreements with another DOD component that comply with DODINST 4000.19, “Interservice and Intragovernmental Support”; and

(e) Interagency acquisitions from the Library of Congress conducted under the authority of Section 103 of P.L. 106-481 (2 U.S.C. 182c), FEDLINK Revolving Fund.

## 

## SUBPART 5217.7— INTERAGENCY ACQUISITIONS: ACQUISITIONS BY NONDEFENSE AGENCIES ON BEHALF OF THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

### 5217.703 Policy.

(c) Submit nondefense agency certifications of compliance to DPC within 40 days of the beginning of the fiscal year via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 17.703 - Annual Nondefense Agency Certifications Report.”

### 5217.770 Procedures.

HCAs shall establish and maintain procedures for reviewing and approving orders placed for supplies and services under non-DoD contracts, whether through direct acquisition or assisted acquisition, when the amount of the order exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold.

(1) Assisted acquisitions.

(i) ASN(RDA) is the decision authority for assisted acquisitions exceeding $550,000,000.

(ii) DASN(AP) is the decision authority for assisted acquisitions exceeding $50,000,000.

(iii) The HCA is the decision authority for assisted acquisitions at or below $50,000,000. This authority may be delegated; but, for requirements over $5,000,000, decision authority may only be delegated to an official in the Requiring Organization who is a Flag or General Officer; a member of the SES; or, for a requirement arising from a claimant activity without Flag/General Officer/SES, the commanding officer of that activity.

(2) Direct acquisitions. The business clearance approval official is the decision authority for direct acquisitions.

## SUBPART 5217.74—UNDEFINITIZED CONTRACT ACTIONS

### 5217.7402 Exceptions.

(b) Submit the required advance notification to the Director, DPC via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 217.7402(b) - Advance Notice of Impracticable UCA Policy Adherence.”

### 5217.7404 Limitations.

#### 5217.7404-5 Exceptions.

(b) Submit requests for waivers of limitations on Undefinitized Contract Actions (UCAs) to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 217.7404-5 - Waiver of Limitations on UCAs—[insert applicable DFARS cite].”

### 5217.7405 Plans and Reports.

(a)(2) HCAs shall submit by April 15 and October 15 a Consolidated Undefinitized Contract Action (UCA) Report, identifying each UCA and unpriced change order with an estimated value of more than $5 million.

(b) In the format prescribed at Annex 6, submit the required UCA report to DASN(AP) by email at [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:Policy@navy.mil) with the subject “DFARS 217.7405 - UCA Management Report” followed by the applicable reporting period/year (e.g. UCA Management Report: April 15, 2014).

# PART 5219 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS

## SUBPART 5219.2—POLICIES

### 5219.201 General policy.

(a) DON policy is to utilize small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns to obtain its requirements. Such concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate both as prime contractors and as subcontractors.

(c)(8) The HCA shall assign a small business technical advisor to each office where a resident Small Business Administration (SBA) procurement center representative is located.

(10)(B) In accordance with ASN(RDA) memorandum entitled “Small Business Coordination

Review Application” dated February 2, 2016, with the exception of SeaPort, contracting officers

shall prepare the DD 2579 using the online Small Business Coordination Review (SBCR) Application (App) and submit the form to the Small Business Professional via <https://my.navsup.navy.mil/apps/ops$sbc.home>.

(10)(A) The review requirements are not applicable to:

(i) orders placed against single award indefinite delivery type contracts since the review is performed prior to award of the basic contract; or

(ii) awards to small business concerns under the SBIR Program.

(e) Small business specialists are appointed in accordance with SECNAVINST 4380.8. Small business specialists:

(1) brief the appointing authority quarterly on implementation of the activity's Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (SBP) program; and

(2) conduct SBP program training sessions to ensure that contracting and technical personnel maintain knowledge of program requirements.

(S-90) Reviews of SBP program implementation at DON contracting activities are normally conducted as a segment of the PPMAP reviews (see 5201.691). The Director, OSBP, will establish guidelines for the PPMAP review SBP segment. PPMAP review SBP segments should be coordinated with the PPMAP review team leader. For reviews under 5201.691-2, the Director, OSBP, will designate SBP review team members. Associate Directors of Small Business are responsible for implementation of the PPMAP review SBP segment of their field contracting activities including designating PPMAP review SBP team members and monitoring compliance with their recommendations. Team members should generally be Deputies for Small Business from other than the activity under review. Associate Directors of Small Business are responsible for providing a copy of the PPMAP review SBP segment report(s) to the Director, OSBP.

### **5219.202 Specific policies.**

5219.202-1 Encouraging small business participation in acquisitions.

Contracting activities should, when practicable, conduct briefings on planned acquisitions for small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCUs) and Minority Institutions (MIs).

## SUBPART 5219.5—SET-ASIDES FOR SMALL BUSINESS

### 5219.505 Rejecting Small Business Administration recommendations.

(d) The justification shall be forwarded through the HCA to the Director, OSBP, and shall include copies of all correspondence between the activity and the SBA related to the appeal, together with the rationale justifying the activity's non-set‑aside determination.

## 

## SUBPART 5219.7—THE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PROGRAM

### 5219.705 Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the subcontracting assistance program.

#### 5219.705‑4 Reviewing the subcontracting plan.

(d) When evaluating proposed subcontracting plans, contracting officers should obtain advice and recommendations from the cognizant CAO, and shall do so for anysubcontracting plan that does not contain positive goals. The CAO should be specifically requested to review the factors used by the prime contractor to develop the zero goal, the past performance of the offeror on similar requirements, and the current procedures used by the offeror to maximize opportunities for small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns to participate in its subcontracting program. The contracting officer shall consider the CAO’s findings, including any recommendations, prior to approval of the subcontracting plan. The contract file shall be documented to reflect the review and the contracting officer's final decision relative to an acceptable goal. If the contracting officer determines that a subcontracting plan containing a zero goal is appropriate, the determination shall be approved at a level above the contracting officer and placed in the contract file.

## 

## SUBPART 5219.8—CONTRACTING WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (THE 8(a) PROGRAM)

### 5219.803 Selecting acquisitions for the 8(a) Program.

(2)(i) Contracting officers, in evaluating SBA requests for 8(a) Program support, or independently considering other acquisition requirements that may be accomplished by 8(a) firms, should coordinate such efforts with the activity small business specialist and cognizant technical personnel.

(ii) Where possible, procurement activity should be suspended pending final disposition of SBA requests. If the contracting officer determines that urgent mission requirements preclude further consideration, declination responses to SBA should factually explain such determinations.

### 

### 5219.804 Evaluation, offering, and acceptance.

#### 5219.804-1 Agency evaluation.

(f) Agency reviews, in addition to the factors in FAR 19.803(a), may take the form of a technical presentation or should be structured in a manner that affords an exchange of information between the 8(a) firm and the contracting activity that will provide the 8(a) firm an adequate opportunity to demonstrate its capability and capacity to perform the requirement. For sole source 8(a) contracts, SBA regulations preclude the use of formal technical evaluations. Contracting officers, however, may conduct informal assessments of several 8(a) firms' capabilities to perform a specific requirement.

(S-90) When a lack of capability or capacity forms the basis for declination responses to SBA, such responses shall discuss factors such as the 8(a) contractor candidate's:

(1) lack of knowledge and understanding of the work to be performed;

(2) lack of experience in performing requirements of similar size and scope;

(3) lack of resources that are available (including contingent hires) or that must be acquired for contract performance;

(4) lack of ability to comply with subcontracting limitation provisions (see FAR clause 52.219‑14);

(5) lack of ability to meet delivery schedules; and/or

(6) deficiencies in record of performance.

Contracting activities shall provide a copy of all 8(a) program declination letters to the Director, OSBP concurrent with submission to SBA. Declination letters are subject to direct appeal by the SBA Administrator to the Secretary of the Navy (see FAR 19.810). Contracting officers should coordinate such declinations with the activity small business specialist or the CCO.

# PART 5222 APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT ACQUISITIONS

## SUBPART 5222.1—BASIC LABOR POLICIES

### 5222.101 Labor relations.

#### 5222.101-1 General.

(a) Contracting officer shall notify the Navy Labor Advisor of all major issues regarding contract labor standards application, administration, or enforcement. Contracting Officers shall coordinate with the Navy Labor Advisor responses to inquiries from, and other contacts with, national or international offices of contractor or industrial associations, labor unions, or Federal agencies (other than routine contacts with the DOL). Contracting Officers, who receive a non-routine inquiry involving DON contractor industrial labor relations policies or procedures, or who is confronted

with an industrial labor relations matter not covered by SECNAVINST 4200.36B, shall coordinate with the Navy Labor Advisor before responding or taking independent action. Submit questions to the Navy Labor Advisor in DASN(AP) by email at [NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil](file:///C:/Users/denise.randolph/Documents/NMCARS/2013%20Version/13-15/NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil), except for questions involving the application of contract labor standards to NAVFACENGCOM contracts. Questions concerning labor issues on NAVFACENGCOM contracts should be submitted to the labor advisor in the appropriate NAVFACENGCOM division, or to the NAVFACENGCOMHQ Labor Advisor, NAVFACENGCOM (Code ACQ), Washington Navy Yard, Building 33, 1322 Patterson Avenue SE, Suite 1000, Washington, DC 20374-5065.

(2)(i) Submit requests for approval to DASN(AP) by email at [NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil](mailto:NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil) with the subject “PGI 222.101-1 – [Labor Relations Contact Approval Request/Plant Seizure/Injunctive Action].”

(ii)Immediately notify DASN(AP) by email at [NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil](mailto:NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil) with the subject “PGI 222.101-1 – [Labor Relations Contact/Seizure/Injunctive Action].”

#### 5222.101-3 Labor Disputes.

(1) Immediately upon receipt of notice of an actual or potential labor dispute involving or impacting a contractor or subcontractor, including an actual or potential strike, other work stoppage, or picketing, the contracting officer shall provide notification to the Navy Labor Advisor. When the labor dispute is on a government installation, the contracting officer shall also immediately notify the base commander. Notification procedures are as follows:

(i) Notification to the Navy Labor Advisor shall be made via email at [NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil](mailto:NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil) with the subject line “NMCARS 5222.101-3: Labor Dispute Notification.”

(ii) The notification shall include:

1. Name of the contractor or subcontractor and the collective bargaining

representative (union);

1. Contract number;

(C) Location of dispute and, if on a government installation, the name of installation;

(D) Brief statement on the reason(s) for dispute;

(E) Actual or potential impact on contract performance, base operations, support services, and any active or projected construction projects;

(F) Need to remove government property or material from a strike-bound plant or facility;

(G) Any actions the contractor has taken and plans to take to settle the dispute;

(H) Contractor’s contingency plan to continue contract performance in the event of a strike or work stoppage, such as through the use of non-striking personnel and/or new hires;

(I) Contracting Officer’s assessment of the contractor’s contingency plan; and

(J) Any other information related to the labor dispute requested by the Navy Labor Advisor.

(iii) Follow-up Notifications. Until the parties resolve the labor dispute, the contracting officer shall provide frequent follow-up notifications to the Navy Labor Advisor, and immediate notification to the Navy Labor Advisor if significant changes occur. The follow-up notifications shall provide updates to all topics required in the original notification and any topics added in later communications.

(iv) The contracting officer shall request the advice and assistance of the Navy Labor Advisor on appropriate courses of action for the Department during an actual or potential labor dispute, including:

(A) Measures to mitigate the impact of the dispute on contract performance, base operations, support services, and any active or projected construction projects;

(B) Options to proceed when the dispute results or may result in the contractor being unable to continue to perform contract requirements; and

(C) Options to proceed when it becomes necessary to remove government-owned material from a strike-bound plant or facility because the contractor is unable to deliver due to the strike.

### 5222.102 Federal and State labor requirements.

#### 5222.102-2 Administration.

(c)(1) The Contracting Officer shall refer questions from DOL or other interested parties regarding the application of contract labor standards to the Navy Labor Advisor in DASN(AP) by email at NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil, or for NAVFAC contracts, to the NAVFACENGCOM Labor Advisor.

(2) When a contracting officer receives a complaint or other indication of violation of the labor standards in a service or supply contract, the complaint shall be referred promptly to the nearest office of DOL, making every effort to maintain the confidentiality of the complainant except to DOL and directing any related questions to the Navy Labor Advisor in DASN(AP) by email at [NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil](file:///C:/Users/denise.randolph/Documents/NMCARS/2013%20Version/13-15/NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil).

### 5222.103 Overtime.

#### 5222.103-4 Approvals.

(a) The CCO is the designated agency approving official.

#### 5222.103-90 Exceptions.

The provisions of FAR 22.103, DFARS 222.103 and 5222.103 of this supplement are not applicable to ballistic missile programs.

## SUBPART 5222.3—CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

### 5222.302 Liquidated damages and overtime pay.

(c) The Navy Labor Advisor is delegated authority to act for the agency head. The NAVFACENGCOM Labor Advisor is delegated authority for liquidated damages on NAVFACENGCOM contracts. The contracting officer’s recommendation regarding liquidated damages under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards statute shall be forwarded directly to the Navy Labor Advisor in DASN(AP) by email at [NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil](file:///C:/Users/denise.randolph/Documents/NMCARS/2013%20Version/13-15/NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil) (or via the NAVFACENGCOM Labor Advisor if the matter involves a NAVFACENGCOM contract).

## SUBPART 5222.4—LABOR STANDARDS FOR CONTRACTS INVOLVING CONSTRUCTION

### 5222.406 Administration and enforcement.

#### 5222.406-1 Policy.

(a) The contracting officer shall respond promptly to any complaint received alleging labor standards violations on construction contracts. Allegations of Wage Rate Requirements (Construction) or Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards statute violations shall be investigated and resolved in accordance with established procedures. Allegations of other labor violations (e.g., safety and health, undocumented workers, discrimination) shall be referred to the appropriate enforcement agency (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Office of Immigration and Customs Enforcement, Equal Employment Opportunity Commission). The NAVFACENGCOM Labor Advisor shall be notified of investigations that disclose particularly egregious violations (e.g., significant underpayment of wages or benefits due workers, extensive falsification of records, findings of willful violation, and recommendations for

debarment).

#### 5222.406-8 Investigations.

(d) *Contracting officer's report*. (1) For NAVFACENGCOM contracts, the contracting officer's report shall be forwarded to NAVFACENGCOMHQ (Code ACQ), Washington Navy Yard, Building 33, 1322 Patterson Avenue SE, Suite 1000, Washington, DC 20374-5065, in accordance with Command procedures. For all other contracts, forward the report to DASN(AP) by email at NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil with the subject “DFARS 222.406-8 – Labor Standards Compliance: Contracting Officer’s Report.”

(2)(iv) Forward the report to the Attorney General of the United States via DASN(AP) by email at NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil with the subject “DFARS 222.406-8 – Labor Standards Compliance: Contracting Officer’s Report – Attorney General Notification.” DASN(AP) will notify the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division.

## SUBPART 5222.10—SERVICE CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS

### 5222.1006 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(c)(1) The [Desk Guide for Service Contract Price Adjustments](http://www.secnav.navy.mil/rda/OneSource/Pages/Contract%20Labor%20Standards%20and%20Relations/Contract-Labor-Standards-Relations.aspx) contains DON guidance on

processing price adjustments under FAR 52.222-43 and FAR 52.222-44 that result from:

(i) Changes in wage determinations issued under the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, or (ii) Amendments changing the minimum wage required by the Fair Labor Standards Act.

(S-90) The DON’s Price Adjustment Calculation Tool (PACT) is available to automate the calculation of Service Contract Labor Standards price adjustments and streamline the process for contractors and contracting officers. PACT is available at <https://www.secnav.navy.mil/rda/OneSource/Pages/PACT/PACT.aspx>.

## SUBPART 5222.11— PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYEE COMPENSATION

### 5222.1103 Policy, procedures, and solicitation provision.

(S-90) Incorporate provision 52.222-46, Evaluation of Compensation for Professional Employees, in full text, in applicable solicitations. Contracting officers shall ensure that Source Selection Plans, along with Sections L and M of competitive solicitations, accurately reflect consideration of the total compensation plan when required by this provision.

## SUBPART 5222.70—RESTRICTIONS ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF PERSONNEL FOR WORK ON CONSTRUCTION AND SERVICE CONTRACTS IN NONCONTIGUOUS STATES

### 5222.7003 Waivers.

Submit waiver requests to DASN(AP) by email at NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil with the subject “DFARS 222.7002 - Waiver of Requirements—National Security Interest.”

## SUBPART 5222.74—RESTRICTIONS ON THE USE OF MANDATORY ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS

### 5222.7404 Waiver.

Submit waiver requests for the Secretary of Defense via DASN(AP) by email at NavyLaborAdvisor@navy.mil with the subject “DFARS 222.7404 -Waiver-Mandatory Arbitrations.”

## SUBPART 5222.90— DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY NON-CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS CONTAINING CONSTRUCTION WORK

### 5222.9000 Department of the Navy non-construction contracts containing construction work.

The DON created the DON Non-Construction Contract with Construction Work Guide containing procedures that supplement existing policy for non-construction contracts (*e.g*. for supplies, services, research and development) that contain elements of construction valued in excess of the micro-purchase threshold. The procedures apply to all HCAs that award and administer contracts (including task and delivery orders) for assigned program requirements. The Guide is available at the ASN(RDA) website under Policy and Guidance.

# PART 5223 ENVIRONMENT, ENERGY AND WATER EFFICIENCY, RENEWABLE ENERGY TECHNOLOGIES, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY, AND DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

## SUBPART 5223.3—HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA

### 5223.370 Safety precautions for ammunitions and explosives.

#### 5223.370-3 Policy.

(a) DON policy is to ensure the safe handling of all ammunition and explosives (A&E). To that end, particular care should be paid to A&E provided to contractors as Government Furnished Material (GFM) when the A&E contain nitrocellulose-based propellants and/or nitrate ester-based materials (such as nitroglycerin,) or any other materials that have a tendency to become chemically unstable over time.

#### 5223.370-5 Contract clauses.

(a) Use the clause at 5252.223-9000, DON ADDITIONAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO SPECIFIED GOVERNMENT FURNISHED AMMUNITION AND EXPLOSIVES, in solicitations and contracts that:

(1) contain the clause at DFARS 252.223-7002; and

(2) provide as GFM any A&E containing nitrocellulose-based propellants and/or nitrate ester-based materials (such as nitroglycerin,) or other similar A&E with a tendency to become chemically unstable over time;

(b) The HCA may make administrative adjustments to the additional requirements (e.g. specify activity points of contact, adjust specified lead times) or add further measures which increase safety requirements as appropriate.

## SUBPART 5223.4—USE OF RECOVERED MATERIALS AND BIOBASED PRODUCTS

### 5223.406 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

(d) When using the clause at FAR 52.223-9, contracting officers shall insert the following address into paragraph (b) (or paragraph (c) if using Alternative (ALT I) of the clause:

Commanding Officer

Naval Facilities Engineering Service Center

Code 424 CA, 1100 23rd Avenue

Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370

## SUBPART 5223.5—DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

### 5223.506 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

(e) Submit requests for waiver to SECNAV via the HCA and DASN(AP) by email at[RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 23.506 – Contractor Drug-Free Workplace Violation Contract Award Waiver Request.”.

## SUBPART 5223.8—OZONE DEPLETING SUBSTANCES

### 5223.803 Policy.

Technical certification and approval requirements are set forth in paragraph 8-5.9.b of OPNAVINST 5090.1C.

# PART 5225 FOREIGN ACQUISITION

## SUBPART 5225.1—BUY AMERICAN ACT--SUPPLIES

### 5225.103 Exceptions.

(a) *Public interest****.***

(ii)(B)(3***)*** Submit requests for an agency head determination for a public interest exception to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.103 - Buy American Act --Supplies.”

(b) *Nonavailability.*

(2)(ii) Submit copies of determinations made under FAR 25.103(b)(2) to the Defense Acquisition Regulations (DAR) Council via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.103 - Buy American Act--Supplies Determination.”.

## SUBPART 5225.2—BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

### 5225.202 Exceptions.

(a)(1) *Impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest.* COMNAVFACENGCOM is delegated authority to make this determination.

## SUBPART 5225.4—TRADE AGREEMENTS

### 5225.401 Exceptions.

(a)(2)(A) Submit requests in the form of a determination and findings to USD(A&S)/DPC with acopy of the approved AS, STRAP, or MOPAS-S via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.401 -Trade Agreement Exceptions.”

### 5225.403 World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement and Free Trade Agreements.

(c)(ii) Submit requests for national interest waivers in the form of a determination and findings with a copy of the approved AS, STRAP, or MOPAS-S to the USD(A&S)/DPC via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.403 - National Interest Waivers.”

## SUBPART 5225.7—PROHIBITED SOURCES

### 5225.702 Prohibition on contracting with entities that conduct restricted business operations in Sudan.

#### 5225.702-4 Waiver.

(b) Waivers pursuant to FAR 25.702-4(a) shall be submitted via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 25.702-2(a) Waiver—Sudan.”

### 5225.703 Prohibition on contracting with entities that engage in certain activities relating to Iran.

#### 5225.703-4 Waiver.

(b) Waivers pursuant to FAR 25.703-4 shall be submitted via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 25.703-4 Waiver—Iran.”

### 5225.770 Prohibition on acquisition of certain items from Communist Chinese military companies.

#### 5225.770-5 Waiver of prohibition.

(a) Waivers pursuant to DFARS 225.770-5 shall be submitted via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.770-5 Waiver - Certain Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies.”

(c)(1) A copy of waivers submitted to DPC pursuant to DFARS 225.770-5(a) shall be submitted to DASN(AP) by email at [[RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil)](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.770-5(a) Waiver—Certain Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies.”

### 5225.771 Prohibition on contracting or subcontracting with a firm that is owned or controlled by the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism.

#### 5225.771-3 Notification.

Submit notifications via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.771-3 – “State Sponsor of Terrorism Notification.”

#### 5225.771-4 Waiver of prohibition.

Submit waivers via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.771-4 – “State Sponsor of Terrorism Waiver Request.”

### 5225.772 Prohibition on acquisition of certain commercial satellite services.

#### 5225.772-3 Procedures.

(b)(1) Submit disclosures via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.772-3 – “Certain Commercial Satellite Services Disclosure.”

#### 5225.772-4 Exception.

(b) Submit exception requests via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.772-4 – “Certain Commercial Satellite Services Exception Request.”

## SUBPART 5225.8—OTHER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS AND COORDINATION

### 5225.802 Procedures.

#### 5225.802-71 End Use Certificates.

ASN(RDA) may authorize the execution of Category I and II End Use Certificates (EUCs). Category III EUCs require a waiver by the USD(AT&L). All requests for EUCs shall be forwarded via the Navy International Programs Office for review to determine the proper category and to recommend approval.

#### 5225.802-90 Procedures for acquisitions that can be satisfied only by sources outside the United States.

(a) Naval activities having requirements that can be satisfied only by European sources should forward their requisitions to Fleet Logistics Center (FLC) Sigonella for procurements in Southern Europe, the Mediterranean, and Africa; to FLC Sigonella Detachment Bahrain for procurements in the Middle East; or FLC Sigonella Detachment London for procurements in Northern Europe, including the United Kingdom and Iceland. Naval activities having requirements that can be satisfied only by Asian sources should forward their requirements to FLC Yokosuka for procurements in Japan or Korea; or FLC Yokosuka Detachment Singapore for procurements in Asia/Pacific other than Japan or Korea. This does not relieve activities from complying with current Balance of Payments directives.

(b) *Exceptions*.

(1) The following are exceptions to paragraph (a) above:

(i) Contracts for complete vessels or aircraft.

(ii) Contracts for equipment requiring servicing by representatives of foreign companies.

(iii) Contracts within an activity's authorized purchase authority when material is readily available overseas (outside the contiguous United States).

(iv) Other specific exceptions as may be granted by NAVSUPSYSCOM.

(2) Contracting Officers utilizing any of the above exceptions, prior to negotiating with an overseas supplier, should contact the applicable FLC for assistance and support.

### 5225.871 North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) cooperative projects.

#### 5225.871-4 Statutory waivers.

(c) Submit waiver requests via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.871-4 - NATO Cooperative Projects Statutory Waiver.”.

#### 5225.871-7 Congressional notification.

(a)(1) Submit proposed Congressional notices via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.871-7 - NATO Cooperative Projects Statutory Waiver.”

### 5225.872 Contracting with qualifying country sources.

#### 5225.872-3 Solicitation procedures.

(e)(4) Submit requests for concurrence via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.872-3 - Qualifying Country Sources Concurrence Request.”

## SUBPART 5225.70—AUTHORIZATION ACTS, APPROPRIATIONS ACTS, AND OTHER STATUTORY RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION

### 5225.7002 Restrictions on food, clothing, fabrics, and hand or measuring tools.

#### 5225.7002-2 Exceptions.

(b)(1)(iii) Using the format in Annex 3, submit domestic non-availability determinations (DNADs) for approval by SECNAV via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.7002-2 - DNAD.”

### 5225.7003 Restrictions on acquisitions of specialty metals.

#### 5225.7003-3 Exceptions.

(b)(2)(ii) Report on all contracts (including task orders/delivery orders) for the acquisition of commercial off the shelf (COTS) end items valued at $5 million or more per item purchased during the preceding fiscal year. In addition to the requirements at PGI 225.7003-3(b)(2)(B), include the contract line item number (CLIN), quantity, and unit price for each excepted COTS end item reported. Submit the required annual report not later than October 15th to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225-7003-3 - Annual COTS End Items Report (Fiscal year).”

(b)(5) Using the format in Annex 3, Domestic Nonavailability Determination, submit required DNADs for approval by USD(AT&L) or SECNAV via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.7003-3 - DNAD Approval by [USD(AT&L) or SECNAV].”

(c)(2) and (d) Using the format in Annex 3, Domestic Non-Availability Determination, submit required determinations for approval by USD(AT&L) or SECNAV via DASN(AP) by email at address [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.7003-3 - DNAD Approval by [USD(AT&L) or SECNAV].”

### 5225.7007 Restrictions on anchor and mooring chain.

#### 5225.7007-2 Waiver.

(a) Submit the proposed written D&F containing the certification for Secretarial approval via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225-7007-2 - Anchor and Mooring Chain Restriction Waiver.”

### 5225.7009 Restriction on ball and roller bearings.

#### 5225.7009-4 Waiver.

Submit the proposed waiver via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.7009-4 - Ball and Roller Bearings Restriction Waiver.” The waiver will be in the form of a written D&F containing a certification that:

(a) Adequate domestic supplies are not available to meet DOD requirements on a timely basis; and

(b) The acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

### 5225.7011 Restriction on carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate.

#### 5225.7011-2 Waiver.

Submit the waiver to SECNAV via ASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.2011-2 - Carbon, Alloy, And Armor Steel Plate Restriction Waiver.” The waiver shall be in the form of a written D&F containing a certification that:

(1) Adequate U.S. or Canadian supplies are not available to meet DOD requirements on a timely basis; and

(2) The acquisition shall be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

### 5225.7012 (DFARS 225.7012) Restriction on supercomputers.

#### 5225.7012-2 (DFARS 225.7012-2) Waiver.

Submit the proposed waiver via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.7012-2 - Supercomputer Restriction Waiver”. The waiver shall be in the form of a written D&F containing a certification that:

(1) Adequate U.S. supplies are not available to meet requirements on a timely basis; and

(2) The acquisition shall be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

## SUBPART 5225.76—SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL

### 5225.7604 Waivers.

Submit waiver requests to USD(A&S)/DPC via DASN(AP) by email at

[RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] PGI 225.7604 - Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel Restriction Waiver.”

### 

## SUBPART 5225.77— ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF OPERATIONS IN AFGHANISTAN

### 5225.7798 Enhanced authority to acquire products or services of Djibouti in support of DOD operations in Djibouti.

Submit required reports via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 225.7798 - “Enhanced authority to acquire products or services of Djibouti in support of DOD operations in Djibouti.”

# PART 5227 PATENTS, DATA AND COPYRIGHTS

## SUBPART 5227.70—INFRINGEMENT CLAIMS, LICENSES, AND ASSIGNMENTS

### 5227.7013 Recordation.

Originals of licenses, assignments or other documents evidencing a Government interest in patents or applications for patents shall be forwarded to the Chief of Naval Research for transmittal to the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks.

# PART 5228 BONDS AND INSURANCE

## SUBPART 5228.3—INSURANCE

### 5228.301 Policy.

(a)(1) DON policy is to rely upon the commercial insurance industry to the maximum extent practicable to protect contractors against risks arising under contracts. However, it may be preferable or necessary to provide Government indemnification--

(A) Where there is a continuing program, such as for nuclear vessels, and insurance premium costs over a period of time could equal the amount of coverage;

(B) Where war risk is involved;

(C) Where the cost of insurance is so excessive it is unreasonable and constitutes a "turndown quotation";

(D) Where the Government risk is rated only on its isolated experience and not shared with the risks of others, whether or not the risk is unusually hazardous;

(E) Where an urgent requirement allows insufficient time to receive a competitive insurance quotation;

(F) Where the degree of risk is either very small or catastrophic; or

(G) Where indemnification of the deductible portion of insurance coverage will substantially reduce insurance costs.

(b) All matters concerning indemnification shall be referred to DASN(AP) for decision or recommendation sufficiently in advance of contract award.

#### 5228.301-90 Authority to act.

DASN(AP) is authorized to act by direction of the Secretary of the Navy, or as the duly authorized representative of the HCA, the contracting officer, or any other Naval official designated in the contract to:

(a) Require or approve contract insurance; and

(b) Execute, sign or endorse all lost policy releases; proofs of loss; subrogation agreements; endorsements of policies for claims and/or return premiums; payment orders; and insurance drafts made payable to SECNAV and not affecting the obligation of appropriations.

#### 

#### 5228.301-91 Payment of claims to third parties.

The following procedure shall be used in making all payments under contracts in which the Government assumes the risk of liability to third parties and such liability is not compensated for by insurance or otherwise:

(a) If any suit or action is filed or any claim is made against the contractor pursuant to the clause at FAR 52.228-7, Insurance--Liability to Third Persons, for loss of or damage to property, death or bodily injury arising out of performance of a contract, the contracting officer, in consultation with legal counsel, shall submit the following information via the HCA to DASN(AP) for a determination as to whether the Government has assumed liability for the claim and if so, the amount to be paid:

(1) statements of all pertinent facts;

(2) the contracting officer's recommendation as to the action to be taken with respect to the claim; and

(3) the proposed payment amount.

(b) Unless DASN(AP) advises otherwise within 30 calendar days after receipt of the information from the contracting officer, the third party may be paid the proposed payment amount unless pursuant to appeal by the contractor under the Disputes clause, a different amount is allowed.

(c) If DASN(AP) determines that the Government did not assume liability, the contracting officer will be notified and no payment shall be made, unless pursuant to appeal by the contractor under the Disputes clause, a different decision is made.

### 

### 5228.305 Overseas workers' compensation and war-hazard insurance.

(d) Submit requests for waiver through DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] PGI 288.305- Overseas Workers' Compensation and War-Hazard Insurance Waiver.”

### 5228.307 Insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts.

#### 5228.307-1 Group insurance plans.

(a) *Prior approval requirement*. Group insurance plans under cost-reimbursement contracts for which contract administration is retained by the DON shall be submitted for approval to the DON contracting officer responsible for contract administration.

#### 

#### 5228.307-90 Liability of subcontractors to third parties.

(a) In general, DON will not assume liability of subcontractors to third parties.

(b) Under cost-reimbursement contracts, contracting officers may, when in the best interest of Government, provide for flow down of the clause at FAR 52.228-7, Insurance--Liability to Third Persons, to cost-reimbursement subcontracts.

## SUBPART 5228.90—INSURANCE UNDER LEASES

### 5228.9000 General.

When Government property is leased under the authority of 10 U.S.C. 2667, the lessee, at its own expense, should insure the property and the liabilities of itself and the Government to third parties, including employees.

### 5228.9001 Waiver.

The requirement to insure the property may be waived by DASN(AP) when more than 75% of its use is for Government work. In such case the Government will assume the risk of loss or damage to the property and the lease will be modified accordingly.

### 5228.9002 Lease provisions.

(a) Where insurance is required, the lease shall require the lessee to:

(1) purchase and maintain Fire and Extended Coverage insurance or its equivalent and, if applicable, Boiler and Machinery insurance, in an amount equal to replacement value less depreciation or in any lesser amount determined by the contracting officer.

(2) provide insurance on special types of property (e. g., floating drydocks, mobile power plants, etc.) as designated by lessor.

(b) When a co-insurance clause is used, failure of the lessee to maintain adequate insurance does not relieve the lessee of its responsibilities under any other terms of the lease.

### 5228.9003 Insurance policies.

(a) Insurance policies for leased property shall be issued in the names of the lessee and of the Department of the Navy and contain a loss payable provision as follows: "Loss, if any, under this policy shall be adjusted with (Lessee) and the proceeds, at the election of the Government, shall be payable to the (Lessee); any proceeds not paid to the (Lessee) shall be payable to the Treasurer of the United States."

(b) Each insurance policy shall contain a provision for thirty days prior notice to DASN(AP) in the event of cancellation of the policy.

(c) A certificate of insurance or copy of each insurance policy shall be deposited with DASN(AP) via hardcopy or by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 28.9003 – Insurance Policy Deposit.”

# PART 5229 TAXES

## SUBPART 5229.3—STATE AND LOCAL TAXES

### 5229.302 Application of State and local taxes to the Government.

(b) Ordering officers and disbursing officers may issue the Forms, as may other officials designated by the contracting officer.

# PART 5230 COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS ADMINISTRATION

## SUBPART 5230.2—CAS PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### 5230.201 Contract requirements.

#### 5230.201-5 Waiver.

(b) and (d) Submit waiver requests to DASN(AP) at least 60 days prior to anticipated contract award by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 230.201-5 – CAS Waiver Request.” Include the estimated date of contract award.

(e) Submit reports via DASN(AP) no later than November 15 by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 230.201-5(e) – Granted CAS Waivers Report.”

### 5230.202 Disclosure requirements.

#### 5230.202-2 Impracticability of submission.

Submit requests for impracticability determinations to DASN(AP) at least 60 days prior to anticipated contract award by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 230.202-2 – Impracticability Determination.” Include the estimated date of contract award.

# PART 5231 CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

## SUBPART 5231.1—APPLICABILITY

### 5231.109 Advance agreements.

(a) Since advance agreements often deal with issues that are complex and/or unprecedented and may require FAR/DFARS deviations, activities contemplating negotiation of advance agreements on the treatment of special or unusual costs shall consult with DASN(AP) before entering into any negotiations.

(g) Copies of all negotiated advance agreements shall be forwarded to DASN(AP) within 15 days of their execution, together with appropriate supporting documents by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 31.109 – Negotiated Advance Agreement.”

## SUBPART 5231.2—CONTRACTS WITH COMMERCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

### 5231.205 Selected costs.

#### 5231.205-90 Shipbuilding capability preservation agreements.

(a) *Scope and authority*. Where it would facilitate the achievement of the policy objectives set forth in 10 U.S.C. 2501(b), the Navy may enter into a shipbuilding capability preservation agreement with a contractor. As authorized by Section 1027 of the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for FY 1998 (P.L. 105-85), such an agreement permits the contractor to claim certain indirect costs attributable to its private sector work as allowable costs on Navy shipbuilding contracts.

(b) *Definition*. “Incremental indirect cost,” as used in this subsection, means an additional indirect cost that results from performing private sector work described in a shipbuilding capability preservation agreement.

(c) *Purpose and guidelines*. The purpose of a shipbuilding capability preservation agreement is to broaden and strengthen the shipbuilding industrial base by providing an incentive for a shipbuilder to obtain new private sector work, thereby reducing the Navy's cost of doing business. The Navy will use the following guidelines to evaluate requests for shipbuilding capability preservation agreements:

(1) ASN(RDA) must make a determination that an agreement would facilitate the achievement of the policy objectives set forth in 10 U.S.C. 2501(b). The primary consideration in making this determination is whether an agreement would promote future growth in the amount of private sector work that a shipbuilder is able to obtain.

(2) An agreement generally will be considered only for a shipbuilder with little or no private sector work.

(3) The agreement shall apply to prospective private sector work only and shall not extend beyond 5 years.

(4) The agreement must project an overall benefit to the Navy, including net savings. This would be achieved by demonstrating that private sector work will absorb costs that otherwise would be absorbed by the Navy.

(d) *Cost-reimbursement rules*. If the Navy enters into a shipbuilding capability preservation agreement with a contractor, the following cost-reimbursement rules apply:

(1) The agreement shall require the contractor to allocate the following costs to private sector work:

(i) The direct costs attributable to the private sector work;

(ii) The incremental indirect costs attributable to the private sector work; and

(iii) The non-incremental indirect costs to the extent that the revenue attributable to the private sector work exceeds the sum of the costs specified in paragraphs (d)(1)(i) and (d)(1)(ii) of this subsection.

(2) The agreement shall require that the sum of the costs specified in paragraphs (d)(1)(ii) and (d)(1)(iii) of this subsection not exceed the amount of indirect costs that would have been allocated to the private sector work in accordance with the contractor's established accounting practices.

(3) The Navy may agree to modify the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph (d)(1) of this subsection if it determines that a modification is appropriate to the particular situation. In so doing, the Navy may agree to the allocation of a smaller or larger portion of the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph (d)(1) of this subsection, to private sector work.

(i) Any smaller amount shall not be less than the sum of the costs specified in paragraphs (d)(1)(i) and (d)(1)(ii) of this subsection.

(ii) Any larger amount shall not exceed the sum of the costs specified in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this subsection and the amount of indirect costs that would have been allocated to the private sector work in accordance with the contractor's established accounting practices.

(iii) In determining whether such a modification is appropriate, the Navy will consider factors such as the impact of pre-existing firm-fixed-price Navy contracts on the amount of costs that would be reimbursed by the Navy, the impact of pre-existing private sector work on the cost benefit that would be received by the contractor, and the extent to which allocating a smaller or larger portion of costs to private sector work would provide a sufficient incentive for the contractor to obtain additional private sector work.

(e) *Procedure*. A contractor may submit a request for a shipbuilding capability preservation agreement, together with appropriate justification, through the Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Navy for Ships, to ASN(RDA), who has approval or disapproval authority. The contractor should also provide an informational copy of any such request to the cognizant administrative contracting officer.

# PART 5232 CONTRACT FINANCING

## SUBPART 5232.2—COMMERCIAL ITEM PURCHASE FINANCING

### 5232.202 General.

#### 5232.202-1 Policy.

(d) *Unusual contract financing.* HCAs are not authorized to approve unusual contract financing. In accordance with DFARS 232.070(a), DPC is the approval authority. Submit requests for approval via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 232.202-1(d) – Unusual Contract Financing.”

## SUBPART 5232.4—ADVANCE PAYMENTS FOR NON-COMMERCIAL ITEMS

### 5232.402 General.

(e) Submit requests for advance payments to ASN(FM&C) via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 32.402 – Advance Payments Request.”

## SUBPART 5232.5—PROGRESS PAYMENTS BASED ON COSTS

### 5232.501 General.

#### 5232.501-2 Unusual progress payments.

Forward requests to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 232.501 – Unusual Progress Payment Request.”

## SUBPART 5232.6—CONTRACT DEBTS

### 5232.607 Installment payments and deferment of collection.

#### 5232.607-2 Deferment of collection.

(c)(2) Information should be submitted with all requests, whether or not an appeal is pending, or a Dispute action filed. In addition, include the following information:  
 (a) If applicable, the final decision, the appeal, the status of the appeal, and the name of the DON lead trial attorney.  
 (b) The appropriation account(s) that will be credited with the repayment or debited with the liability if the appeal is successful.  
 (c) Points of contact at the cognizant paying and contract administration offices.  
 (d) Any small business concern representation.

### 5232.690 DON claims against a contractor.

The review and approval requirements of 5233.9001 apply to the settlement of DON claims against contractors.

## SUBPART 5232.70—ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION AND PROCESSING OF PAYMENT REQUESTS AND RECEIVING REPORTS

### 5232.7003 Policy.

(b)Contracting officers shall obtain DASN(AP) approval prior to providing temporary alternative methods of submission of payment requests and receiving reports. Submit the request for approval to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 232.7002(a)(1)(v) – Contractor Request for Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports in Non-electronic Form.”

# PART 5233 PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS

## SUBPART 5233.1—PROTESTS

### 5233.103 Protests to the agency.

(d)(4) HCAs are responsible for establishing procedures for handling requests made by interested parties for an independent review of their protest at a level above the contracting officer. In addition, for purposes of this paragraph, a “level above the contracting officer” means the CCO or, if the CCO is less than two levels higher than the contracting officer, the Chief of the next higher contracting office. An individual so designated who has been personally and substantially involved with the procurement shall recuse himself or herself and, instead, refer the matter to another appropriate official at a comparable or higher level.

(f) For purposes of this paragraph, a “level above the contracting officer” means the CCO or, if the CCO is less than two levels higher than the contracting officer, the Chief of the next higher contracting office. An individual so designated who has been personally and substantially involved with the procurement shall recuse himself or herself and, instead, refer the matter to another appropriate official at a comparable or higher level.

### 5233.104 Protests to GAO.

(g) HCAs shall consult with DASN(AP) before any final decision is reached not to implement GAO's recommendations. Concurrent with the submission to the Comptroller General, a copy of the report shall be provided to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 33.104 – GAO Protest Recommendation Decision.”

### 5233.170 Briefing requirement for protested acquisitions valued at $1 billion or more.

Within 5 days of receipt of the protest, submit the required protest notice to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] PGI 233.170 - Protest [solicitation or contract number, as appropriate].”

## SUBPART 5233.2—DISPUTES AND APPEALS

### 5233.201 Definitions.

"Disruption", as used in this part, means the cost effect upon, or the increased cost of performing, the unchanged work due to a change to the contract.

"Delay", as used in this part with respect to contractors, claims or requests for equitable adjustments, means the time‑oriented cost effects or length of a suspension in scheduled contract work or a period of time‑oriented cost effects or length of a suspension in scheduled contract work or a period of time a contractor is required to perform beyond the contract delivery or completion date, allegedly due to contractually remediable Government actions or inactions. Delay can be expressed in terms of time or cost or some combination of time and cost.

### 5233.203 Applicability.

(b)(2) The HCA is delegated the authority to make the determination that the application of the Act to the contract would not be in the public interest.

### 5233.204 Policy.

#### 5233.204-90 General.

(a) *Multi‑discipline approach*. Since claims by contractors often involve difficult and complex legal, factual and financial issues requiring extensive fact‑finding or analysis to determine whether or not the Government is liable, a multi-disciplined team should generally be established to analyze the claim.

(b) *Formal and constructive changes*.

(1) When DON actions alleged by the contractor, after appropriate evaluation, constitute a change, the contracting officer shall promptly formalize such constructive change(s) in writing as soon as the parties have negotiated an acceptable adjustment to the contract price and delivery clauses, irrespective of whether the contract contains the clause at FAR 52.243‑7, Notification of Changes.

(2) In exceptional cases where disruption, delay or other claimed impacts are known to exist and cannot be currently resolved, the contracting activity may proceed with equitable adjustments covering the interrelated formal changes coupled with usage or qualified release. The qualified release should specifically identify the inter‑relationship with the contractor's claim such as delay or disruption impacts reserving to the contractor the right to pursue and demonstratesupport for a separate equitable adjustment therefore under the contract.

(c) *Rejection of "total cost" and "total time" based claims*.

Claims based on "total cost" or "total time" approaches are considered only as a last resort. A contractor (claimant) filing a total cost or total time-based claim should establish that there is no other feasible, acceptable basis for computing the claimant's increased costs or delays and prove that there is no way of correlating government actions and omissions to historical cost elements or even to reasonable substantiated cost estimates.

### 5233.209 Suspected fraudulent claims.

The Naval Criminal Investigative Service is the agency official responsible for investigating fraud.

### 5233.211 Contracting officer's decision.

(a)(1) When reviewing the facts pertinent to a claim, the contracting officer shall determine if the claimant established:

(A) the existence of a legal basis for entitlement,

(B) facts meeting the elements of proof required to support the basis of entitlement, and

(C) adequate factual support for the amounts claimed.

(b) Copies of the contracting officer's decision shall receive the same distribution as the related contract and also shall be furnished to any assignee, guarantor, or surety of the contractor. In addition, a legible copy of the decision shall be forwarded to the Office of the General Counsel, Legal Services Support Group, Navy Litigation Office, Department of the Navy, Washington, DC 20360 at the time of transmittal to the contractor.

## SUBPART 5233.90—PROCEDURES

### 5233.9001 Claims approval requirements.

(a) All proposed claim settlements in excess of $25 million, and final decisions of the contracting officer involving payments in an amount greater than $25 million, shall be submitted for review and

approval to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] NMCARS 5233.9001 – Proposed Claim Settlement >$25M.” Other proposed claim settlements and final decisions of the contracting officer shall be reviewed and approved as specified by the HCA.

(b) The supporting documentation submitted to DASN(AP) with respect to claim settlements or final decisions of a contracting officer shall include a legal memorandum. As a minimum the required legal memorandum should:

(1) Analyze the applicability and adequacy of the contractor's legal theory or theories of Government liability;

(2) Analyze and evaluate the presence and adequacy of evidentiary facts satisfying the elements of proof required by such legal theory or theories;

(3) Analyze the applicability and adequacy of any affirmative defense the Government may have to the contractor's claim, e.g., accord and satisfaction, failure of consideration, fraud, release, laches, statute of limitations; and

(4) Analyze and evaluate the presence of any counterclaims the Government may have against the contractor.

(c) No settlement commitment or final decision may be made prior to obtaining the required approval.

(d) Primary emphasis should be given to achieving prompt settlement of claims, thereby obviating need for provisional price increases or payments. Provisional price increases or provisional payments against contractor claims may be made when the following documents have been obtained:

(1) A legal determination that the contractor is entitled to compensation.

(2) Sufficient technical, administrative, and audit analyses to permit such legal determination; and

(3) A determination by the contracting officer with respect to the amount of compensation for which there is entitlement and that the amount of ultimate entitlement to compensation will equal or exceed the amount of the provisional price increase or provisional payment.

(e) When a provisional payment, either individually or cumulatively against a single claim exceeds $25 million, a written justification shall be submitted for approval to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] NMCARS 5233.9001 – Proposed Claim Provisional Payment >$25M.”

The justification shall cover--

(1) the requirements of the claim;

(2) the projected date of settlement of the claim; and

(3) other pertinent information, including comments as to whether the contractor has reasonably satisfied all requests for documentary and analytical support of the claimed amount.

### 5233.9002 Contractor appeals to the Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals (ASBCA).

(a) *General*. The Office of the General Counsel (OGC) has sole litigation authority for all appeals under DON contracts to the ASBCA. Because of the frequent complexity of these cases, the OGC and the contracting activity involved should maintain the continuity of any DON claim team that might have investigated and evaluated the contractor's claim submission. Such teams should continue to function in an assisting capacity under the leadership of the OGC Trial Attorney assigned to handle the appeal.

(b) *Litigation report requirement*. With the compilation of Rule 4 documents, a comprehensive litigation report shall be forwarded to the Litigation Division. The report should include:

(1) A detailed narrative statement of facts, preferably in chronological sequence, and with a topical segregation when appropriate, with references to attached supporting documents of expected testimony. If such a statement was previously submitted, it need not be submitted a second time, but should be supplemented or revised if additional information becomes available in the interim.

(2) An analysis and evaluation (classified as attorney‑client privileged information) of the factual and legal positions of both sides (including affirmative defenses and counterclaims available to the Government), the available evidence, and the expertise and effectiveness of prospective witnesses.

(3) The advisory report, if any, of the reviewing official or board.

(c) *Settlement negotiations pending appeal*. The conduct of settlement negotiations in connection with any pending appeal should generally be accomplished by a selected team consisting of the trial attorney and representatives of the contracting officer (including contracting activity technical personnel, counsel, negotiator, and auditor if necessary). Other arrangements may be made in specific cases as appropriate. However, no final settlement agreement will be made without the written approval of the contracting officer. When a settlement is made, a memorandum shall be prepared by the negotiating team (and signed by all team members) stating the basis and reasons. The settlement agreement shall be drafted by the contracting activity and trial attorney. The trial attorney shall file any legal papers required to be filed with the ASBCA to effect disposition of the case by mutual agreement of the parties.

(d) *Review and approval*. Negotiated settlements of appeals pending before the ASBCA, as well as negotiated settlements of appeal issues that have been remanded to the DON for quantum determination, will be subject to review and approval at levels established for claims of the same dollar amount.

(e) *Contract modification*. Whenever contract modification and other contract documents are required to implement a settlement of ASBCA or appellate court decision, they should reference the ASBCA proceedings by title and docket number.

# PART 5234 MAJOR SYSTEM ACQUISITION

## SUBPART 5234.2 EARNED VALUE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

### 5234.201 Policy.

(1)(i) DASN(AP) Class Deviation 15-C-913 dated October 7, 2015 waives the application of Earned Value Management (EVM) in Level of Effort (LOE) cost or incentive type contracts valued at $20,000,000 or greater; the application of EVM for cost or incentive type LOE CLINs valued at $20 million or more in mixed contracts; and EVM provisions prescribed in DFARS Subpart 234. Mixed contracts are defined as a contract containing FFP CLINs as well as cost CLINs, incentive CLINs or both cost and incentive CLINs. In these situations, program managers and contracting officers shall utilize alternative methods to monitor contractor cost and performance.

## SUBPART 5234.70—ACQUISITION OF MAJOR WEAPON SYSTEMS AS COMMERCIAL ITEMS

### 5234.7002 Policy.

(a)(1)(i) Submit the required written determination for approval by the Secretary of Defense/Deputy Secretary of Defense accompanied by a proposed Congressional notification letter satisfying the requirements at DFARS 234.7002(a)(1)(ii) and a copy of the approved AS, STRAP, or MOPAS-S to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 234.7002(a)(i) - D&F: Approval to Acquire a Major Weapon System as a Commercial Item.”

# PART 5235 RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTING

### 5235.006 Contracting methods and contract type.

(b)(i) Notifications to USD(AT&L) are to be submitted via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 235.006 – Major Defense Program – Intent NOT to Exercise a Fixed Price Production Option on a Development Contract Notification.”

(b)(ii)(B) Requests for USD(AT&L) prenegotiation position or negotiated agreements approval are to be submitted via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 235.006 – [Prenegotiation Position/Negotiated Agreement] Approval Request.”

### 5235.015 Contracts for research with educational institutions and nonprofit organizations.

#### 5235.015-70 Special use allowances for research facilities acquired by educational institutions.

(b) *Policy.*

(S-90)(1) Contracts providing for a special use allowance for acquisitions or construction of research facilities shall specify:

(A) that plans, specifications and major changes thereto shall be subject to approval by the Government;

(B) that the work shall be subject to approval by the Government for conformity to approved plans and specifications; and

(C) that the NAVFACENGCOM shall be the authorized representative of the sponsoring contracting activity for such purposes.

(2) Except as otherwise directed or authorized in the approval, the contract may also provide for up to a 15% increase in the amount subject to the special use allowance to cover changes in the work or any difference between estimated and actual cost of the work. Any such increase may be made subject to the approval of the sponsoring contracting activity. If more than a 15% increase is required, the further approval of the HCA is required.

### 5235.070 Indemnification against unusually hazardous risks.

#### 5235.070-1 Indemnification under research and development contracts.

(a) DASN(AP) is the approval authority.

(b) Submit requests for indemnification approval to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 235.070-1 – Indemnification Request under R&D Contracts.”

# PART 5236 CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS

## SUBPART 5236.2—SPECIAL ASPECTS OF CONTRACTING FOR CONSTRUCTION

### 5236.270 Expediting construction contracts.

(a) Where additional costs are to be incurred, NAVFACENGCOM is responsible for obtaining required agency head approval and certification.

## SUBPART 5236.6—ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES

### 5236.601 Policy.

(1) NAVFACENGCOM is responsible for any required Congressional notification.

# PART 5237 SERVICE CONTRACTING

## SUBPART 5237.1—SERVICE CONTRACTS GENERAL

### 5237.102 Policy.

The consideration of using SeaPort to satisfy the requirements for the functional areas shown inAnnex 22 is mandatory with the following exceptions:

1. Actions approved pursuant to authorities at FAR 6.302-1 through -7.
2. Actions with values below the Simplified Acquisition Threshold.
3. Actions set aside for 8(a) participants.
4. Actions for Commercial Items under Part 12.
5. Actions using Simplified Acquisition Procedures under Part 13.

(a)(1) Personal Medical services contracts are included as an exemption from performance-based acquisition methods.

#### 5237.102-71 Limitations on service contracts for military flight simulators.

Submit requests for waivers and required economic analysis for the congressional defense committees via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 237.102-71 – Military Flight Simulator Service Contract Waiver Request.”

#### 5237.102-90 Enterprise-wide Contractor Manpower Reporting Application (ECMRA).

(a) DOD contracting activities awarding or administering contracts shall incorporate the following Enterprise-wideContractor Manpower Reporting Application (ECMRA) standard language into all contracts which include services, provided the organization that is receiving or benefiting from the contracted service is a Department of Defense organization, including reimbursable appropriated funding sources from non-DOD executive agencies where the Defense Component requiring activity is the executive agent for the function performed. The reporting requirement does not apply to situations where a Defense Component is merely a contracting agent for another executive agency. Contracted services excluded from reporting are based on Product Service Codes (PSCs). The excluded PSCs are:

(1) W, Lease/Rental of Equipment;

(2) X, Lease/Rental of Facilities;

(3) Y, Construction of Structures and Facilities;

(4) D, Automatic Data Processing and Telecommunications, IT and Telecom- Telecommunications Transmission (D304) and Internet (D322) ONLY;

(5) S, Utilities ONLY;

(6) V, Freight and Shipping ONLY.

(b)The standard language to be inserted is:

“The contractor shall report contractor labor hours (including subcontractor labor hours) required for performance of services provided under this contractfor the **[NAMED COMPONENT]** via a secure data collection site. Contracted services excluded from reporting are based on Product Service Codes (PSCs). The excluded PSCs are:

(1) W, Lease/Rental of Equipment;

(2) X, Lease/Rental of Facilities;

(3) Y, Construction of Structures and Facilities;

(4) D, Automatic Data Processing and Telecommunications, IT and Telecom- Telecommunications Transmission (D304) and Internet (D322) ONLY;

(5) S, Utilities ONLY;

(6) V, Freight and Shipping ONLY.

The contractor is required to completely fill in all required data fields using the following web address: [https://www.ecmra.mil](https://www.ecmra.mil/).

Reporting inputs will be for the labor executed during the period of performance during each Government fiscal year (FY), which runs October 1 through September 30. While inputs may be reported any time during the FY, all data shall be reported no later than October 31 of each calendar year. Contractors may direct questions to the help desk, linked at [https://www.ecmra.mil](https://www.ecmra.mil/).

### 5237.103 Contracting officer responsibility.

(a) For acquisitions that require services to be delivered or performed on a DOD installation, DOD occupied space, ship or aircraft, contracting officers shall ensure that the requirements office includes DOD Antiterrorism considerations delineated in DFARS PGI 207.105(b)(20)(D)(2) in their requirements.

(3)(iii) Consider the use of SeaPort to satisfy competition requirements for services as specified at 5237.102. If SeaPort is not used to satisfy competitive requirements, and a J&A has not been approved, a Determination and Findings (D&Fs) shall be submitted for approval to

DASN(AP) with an endorsement by the HCA. D&Fs for approval shall be submitted to DASN(AP) by email at [SeniorServicesManage.fct@navy.mil](mailto:SeniorServicesManage.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “NMCARS 5237.103(a)(3)(iii) – D&F Negating the Requirement to Consider SeaPort”. Activities can expect disposition of the D&F within five (5) business days.

### 5237.104 Personal services contracts.

(b)(ii)(C)(2) Commands outside the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery (BUMED) claimancy shall obtain review and approval of Statements of Work for clinical counselors, family advocacy program staff, and victim’s services representatives as described in DFARS 237.104(b)(ii)(A)(3) from the Naval Medical Logistics Command (NAVMEDLOGCOM). See BUMEDINST 4200.2C, or version currently in effect, for information on appropriate contract procedures.

### 5237.170 Approval of contracts and task orders for services.

#### 5237.170-2 Approval requirements.

(a) *Acquisition of services through a contract or task order that is not performance based.* When acquisition of services through a contract or task order that is not performance based will be used, the rationale shall be documented in the contract file.

(b) *Acquisition of services through use of a contract or task order issued by a non-DOD agency.*

In addition to the requirements in 5237.5, approval must be obtained from--

(1) The HCA for acquisitions below $5,000,000.

(2) The HCA for acquisitions at or above $5,000,000 but below $50,000,000. HCA

authority may be delegated, without power of redelegation, only to the Deputy/Assistant Commander for Contracts, a Flag or General Officer or SES who is a member of the Acquisition Professional Community, or, for commands/locations without a local SES/Flag/General Officer, to the Commanding Officer.

(3) The Navy SSM for actions at or exceeding $50,000,000.

### 5237.192 Service Acquisition Workshops (SAWs).

(a) Multi-functional teams that support service acquisition requirements with a total acquisition value of $500 million or an annual value of $250,000,000 or more shall participate in a SAW, or an equivalent program. If the HCA determines that a waiver is necessary, a waiver request shall be submitted for approval by the HCA to the DOD Services Acquisition Functional Leader via DASN(AP) by email at [SeniorServicesManage.fct@navy.mil](mailto:SeniorServicesManage.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “NMCARS 5237.192 - Service Acquisition Workshop (SAW) Waiver Request”.

(b) The waiver request shall include: the rationale for not participating in a SAW; an assessment of the quality of the requirements documents; and, steps taken to reduce costs, improve competition, and shorten acquisition lead times.

(c) Participation in a SAW or approved waiver is required before a service strategy will be approved.

## SUBPART 5237.2—ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES

### 5237.204 Guidelines for determining availability of personnel.

(a) Approval by the SSA of a source selection plan identifying only agency/FFRDC personnel as evaluators may constitute the determination that sufficient personnel are available within the agency to evaluate or analyze proposals. Determinations that sufficient personnel are not readily available within the agency nor within another Federal agency shall be made in accordance with (d) below.  
 (b)(1)(i) Activities should use common sense and reasonably available information in determining which other Federal agencies or Navy/Marine Corps activities may have personnel with the training and capabilities required to support evaluation of proposals. The nature and extent of efforts an activity should pursue in obtaining information depend on the circumstances of the procurement, taking into consideration such factors as those listed in FAR 37.204(b), the specialized nature of the qualifications and expertise required, and the activity’s previous experience in attempting to identify similarly qualified personnel.   
 (ii) Qualified employees of another agency who could only be available at times other than when needed to conduct a planned evaluation of proposals may be considered “not readily available” if it is not practical to adjust the evaluation schedule to accommodate using them.   
 (c) If another agency will make personnel available on a reimbursable basis, Subpart 17.5 will generally apply.  
 (d) HCAs are delegated authority to determine that personnel with the required training and capabilities needed to conduct evaluations or analyses of any aspect of proposals for an initial contract award are not readily available within the agency or other Federal agencies. The procedures in FAR Subpart 1.7 apply to HCA determinations made under this section.

## SUBPART 5237.5—MANAGEMENT OVERSIGHT OF SERVICE CONTRACTS

### 5237.502 Exclusions.

(b) When services incidental to supply contracts are valued at greater than the SAT, even when the item of supply does not require a STRAP, a MOPAS-S is required.

### 5237.503 Agency-head responsibilities.

(S-90)(a) All acquisition of services valued in excess of the SAT shall comply with the policy and procedures set forth in the in 5207.103(j) and (l) unless--

1. The DODI 5000.74 does not apply; or

(2) Exempted by DODI 5000.74.

(b) Use Annex 21, MOPAS-S, for services when the total cost of all contracts is less than $50 million for all years or less than $25 million for any fiscal year.

(c) For all other services acquisitions, when the total cost of all contracts is estimated at $50 million or more for all years or $25 million or more for any fiscal year, use a PSTRAP-M or an ISTRAP-M. See 5207.103 (j) and (l) and Table 5207-1.

(d) The level of detail expected for each MOPAS-S shall be commensurate with the complexity, total planned value, and performance risk of the procurement.

(e) See FAR 7.104(a) for the requirements for updates and revisions.

### 5237.504 Contracting official’s responsibilities.

SeaPort is the Navy’s best practice for acquisition of the types of services shown in Annex 22 (see 5237.102 for exceptions).

## SUBPART 5237.76—CONTINUATION OF ESSENTIAL CONTRACTOR SERVICES

### 5237.7602 Policy.

(c) When requirements are designated as essential contractor services, ensure a separate section, paragraph, line, or other designation in the contract, task or delivery order for these essential services is created so it can be tracked to an option or separate contract line item (see DFARS PGI 207.105(b)(20)(C)).

## SUBPART 5237.90—CONTRACTOR GUARD SERVICES

### 5237.9000 Contracting for contractor guard services.

All requirements for contractor guard services for facilities, with the exception of those required to be obtained through the General Services Administration (GSA), shall be obtained through NAVFACENGCOM, unless specific authority is otherwise granted.

# PART 5239 ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

### 5239.001 Applicability.

(a) All requests for DOD CIO approval of acquisition of a data server farm, data center or information systems technology used in a data center shall be submitted to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 39.001 - Data Farm/Center IT Approval.”

## SUBPART 5239.73 REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION RELATING TO SUPPLY CHAIN RISK

### 5239.7304 Determination and notification.

(c)(2) When the contracting activity participates in preparing the required notification, the notice shall be submitted to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 239.7304(c)(2)- Notice for SAE Approval for Exclusion and Limitation on Disclosure of IT Assessed for Supply Chain Risk.”

# PART 5241 ACQUISITION OF UTILITY SERVICES

## SUBPART 5241.2—ACQUIRING UTILITY SERVICES

### 5241.201 Policy.

(c) Contracts for the operation of Government-owned facilities by a DON contractor that call for reimbursement of the contractor's utility expense shall specifically provide for the submission of utility subcontracts to NAVFACENGCOM for comment or approval prior to execution of the contract.

# PART 5242 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION AND AUDIT SERVICES

## SUBPART 5242.1—CONTRACT AUDIT SERVICES

### 5242.191 Audit resolution and disposition.

(a) Resolution of findings/recommendations in reportable contract audit reports, other than pre-award audits, is required within six months of report issuance. When an audit’s findings/recommendations are resolved, they shall be supported, in the official contract file, by a negotiation memorandum, if applicable; a memorandum for the record; or other appropriate specific written documentation in the file. Disposition, including fund recovery actions, shall take place as soon as possible after resolution.

(b) HCAs are responsible for establishing procedures to accomplish audit resolution and disposition within the required times and to comply with the DOD Instruction 7640.02, Policy for Follow-Up on Contract Audit Reports. Semiannual (March 31 and September 30 of each year) reporting requirements shall be conducted through routine and timely entry of resolved, unresolved, dispositioned, or in litigation or investigation and document forward date within the CAFU DCMA eTools system at [www.dcma.mil](http://www.dcma.mil). DASN(AP) PA&BT is the DON liaison.

## SUBPART 5242.6—CORPORATE ADMINISTRATIVE CONTRACTING OFFICER

### 5242.602 Assignment and location.

(a) Submit recommendations for assignment of a corporate administrative contracting officer

(CACO) to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 242.602 - CACO Assignment Recommendation.”

# PART 5243 CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

## SUBPART 5243.2—CHANGE ORDERS

### 5243.201 General.

(S-90) (a) Each undefinitized change order shall include a not-to-exceed price unless the CCO waives this requirement.

(b) The policies and procedures of DFARS 217.74 shall be applied to change orders (except value engineering change proposals (VECPs)) to the maximum extent practicable.

(c) The use of VECPs are encouraged due to the potential savings and system improvements that may be realized.

(1) Prompt action shall be taken to implement those VECPs deemed to be technically sound.

(2) When considering VECPs, contracting officers shall consider the impact on the projected savings that the normal negotiation and definitization process would have versus use of an unpriced change order. Unpriced contract modifications that implement VECPs shall:

(i) Define minimum unit cost savings, and

(ii) Define maximum development/implementation costs

### 5243.204 Administration.

#### 5243.204-70 Definitization of change orders.

#### 5243.204-70-1 Scope.

(b) Submit the required contracting officer notice to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] Contracting Officer Notice pursuant to DFARS 243.204-70-1—FMS/SAP Unpriced Change Orders.”

**5243.204-70-7 Plans and Reports.**

See 5217.7405 for reporting requirements.

# PART 5245 GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

## SUBPART 5245.1—GENERAL

### 5245.102 Policy.

(4)(ii)(C)(1)(i) Submit the required D&Fs for approval to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 245.102(4)(ii)(C)(1)(i) - Government-Furnished Property Identification Exception D&F.”

(2) Submit copies of D&Fs executed pursuant to DFARS 245.102(4)(ii)(C)(1) to DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 245.102- Government-Furnished Property Identification Exception D&F.”

#### 5245.103-71 Transferring Government property accountability.

The contracting officer shall obtain approval of an authorized representative of the requiring activity before transferring property between contracts.

#### 5245.103-74 Contracting office responsibilities.

(S-90) When the use of FAR clause 52.245-1, Government Property, is required, the contracting officer shall complete Annex 9, Government-Furnished Property Preaward Compliance Checklist, with the Business Clearance Memorandum (BCM).

## SUBPART 5245.6—REPORTING, REUTILIZATION AND DISPOSAL

### 5245.602 Reutilization of Government property.

#### 5245.602-3 Screening.

(a) To accomplish the screening requirements within prescribed time periods, the following procedures shall be employed:

(S-90)(1) Upon receipt of inventory schedules in acceptable form, the plant clearance office should provide an original to the requiring activity and copies to DON inventory managers, the contracting activity, and Naval activities other than inventory managers who have potential requirements for the property.

(2) Provide retention and redistribution requirements of the owning Commands, Offices and Bureaus (requiring activities), inventory managers, contracting activities and other Naval activities directly to the reporting office during this period.

(b) The final approval for contractor retention of standard components of special test equipment (STE) or for the transfer of industrial plant equipment items that are components of STE, shall be made by the contracting officer in lieu of the ACO.

(c) Prior to authorizing retention of items in storage the contracting officer shall ensure that a retention plan has been developed. Retention plans shall include the justification for storage, a detailed description of the property to be stored, storage costs, location, planned period of storage, and source of funds for storage. The use of "no‑costs" or no direct cost storage agreements is prohibited.

# PART 5246 QUALITY ASSURANCE

## SUBPART 5246.7 - WARRANTIES

### 5246.703 Criteria for use of warranties.

Notwithstanding FAR 46.703 and in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 7318, effective the date of enactment of the National Defense Authorization for FY2018, contracts for new construction shipbuilding, for which funds are expended from the Shipbuilding and Conversion, Navy account, shall require, as a condition of the contract, that the work performed under the contract is covered by a warranty for a period of at least one year.

(S-90) Waiver. If the contracting officer for a contract covered by the requirement for a new shipbuilding contract warranty determines that a limited liability of warranted work is in the best interest of the Government, the contracting officer may agree to limit the liability of the work performed under the contract to a level that the contracting officer determines is sufficient to protect the interests of the Government and is in keeping with historical levels of warranted work on similar vessels.

### 5246.704 Authority for use of warranties.

(S-90) Notwithstanding DFARS 246.704 (1) and (2) and in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 7318, chief of the contracting office approval is not required for the use of a warranty for new construction shipbuilding for which funds are expended from the Shipbuilding and Conversion, Navy account and the contract is effective on or after the date of enactment of the National Defense Authorization for FY2018.

### 5246.706 Warranty terms and conditions.

(b)(2) *Remedies*.

(iv) Acceptable turnaround time(s) for warranty corrective actions taken by the contractor should be specified, and consideration should be given to using liquidated damages or charging the contractor for product replacement costs when specified turnaround times are not met.

(5) *Markings*. Warranted items should be marked with the National Stock Number (NSN) or manufacturer's part number, a serial number or other item identifier (if the warranty applies to uniquely identified items), the contract number, an indication that a warranty applies, the manufacturer or entity (if other than the contractor) providing the warranty, the date or time the warranty expires, and an indication of whether or not attempted on‑site repair by DON personnel will void the warranty.

# PART 5248 VALUE ENGINEERING

## SUBPART 5248.1—POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

### 5248.103 Processing value engineering change proposals.

(a) HCAs are responsible for establishing procedures for processing and evaluating VECPs, consistent with the requirements of FAR Part 48.

# PART 5249 TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

## SUBPART 5249.4—TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT

#### 5249.402 Termination of fixed-price contracts for default.

#### 5249.402-8 Reporting Information.

Within five (5) calendar days after issuing the notice of the termination for default (T4D) or a change in termination status, submit a copy of the FAPIIS entry required by FAR 42.1503(h)(1)(iii), including changes in status of terminations, to the AGC (AI) by email at [aio@navy.mil](mailto:aio@navy.mil) with the subject "FAR 49.402-8 - T4D" followed by the contract number.

#### 5249.403 Termination of cost-reimbursement contracts for default.

(a) Within five (5) calendar days after issuing the notice of the termination or a change in termination status, submit a copy of the FAPIIS entry required by FAR 42.1503(h)(1)(iii), including changes in status of terminations, to the AGC (AI) by email at [aio@navy.mil](mailto:aio@navy.mil) with the subject "FAR 49.402-8 - T4D" followed by the contract number.

## SUBPART 5249.70—SPECIAL TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS

### 5249.7001 Congressional notification on significant contract terminations.

(2) When a decision to terminate is contemplated, the activity shall provide the information required in 5249.7001(3) in addition to the request for clearance to release the contract termination notification to DASN(AP) via email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] PGI 249.7001, Contract Termination – Congressional Notification on Significant Contract Terminations.” Upon receipt and review of the submitted information, DASN(AP) will advise the activity that it may begin its coordination with the Navy Chief of Legislative Affairs (OLA-N) and other offices as appropriate for the required Congressional notification.

(3) In addition to the PGI 249.7001(3) requirements:

(xi) Provide a chronological listing of significant actions taken prior to making the termination decision.

(xii) Identify any significant date(s) and event (s) that may impact termination costs if the termination does not occur by the stated date(s).

# PART 5250 EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS AND THE SAFETY ACT

## SUBPART 5250.1—EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS

### 5250.101 General.

#### 5250.101-3 Records.

(1)(iii) HCAs are the officials responsible for preparation and submission of the required records. Forward records to DASN(AP) via email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 50.101-3, Request for Relief.”

.

### 5250.102 Delegation of and limitations on exercise of authority.

#### 5250.102-1-70 Delegations.

(a) *Military Departments*. Subject to the restrictions on delegations of authority in DFARS Part 250 and FAR 50.102-1 and 50.102-3, HCAs may exercise without power of redelegation, the authority contained in the Act and Executive Order for amounts not exceeding $70,000.

(i) HCAs may deny any request, regardless of dollar value.

(ii) ASN(RDA) is the approval authority for requests to obligate the Government in excess of $70,000. Submit requests for adjudication by the Navy Contract Adjustment Board by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] DFARS 250.102-1-70 - Extraordinary Contractual Relief pursuant to [insert “Public Law 85-804” or “Executive Order 10789”].

#### 5250.102-2 Contract adjustment boards.

Members and alternate members will be appointed by DASN(AP).

### 5250.103 Contract adjustments.

#### 5250.103-5 Processing cases.

(b) The contracting activity responsible for processing a contractor's request for contractual adjustment under a DON contract is responsible for establishing liaison and joint action with other Military Departments and other departments and agencies of the Government, until the case is submitted to the Navy Contract Adjustment Board for disposition.

#### 5250.103-6 Disposition.

When a contractor's request is denied below the Secretarial level, the contracting officer of the activity that forwarded the case to the board shall furnish a letter to the contractor explaining the denial.

### 5250.104 Residual powers.

#### 5250.104-3 Special procedures for unusually hazardous or nuclear risks.

(b) Submit requests for authorization to use the clause prescribed at FAR 50.104-4 with sufficient justification to SECNAV via DASN(AP) by email at [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject “[Activity Name] FAR 50.104-3 – Indemnification Request.”

# PART 5252 SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

## SUBPART 5252.1—INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES

### 5252.101 (DFARS 252.101) Using part 52.

(b) *Numbering*.

(2)(ii) Clause numbers for provisions and clauses in this supplement, as well as standard component clauses, consist of 11 digits assigned as follows:

POSITION NUMBER EXPLANATION

1-2 52 Indicates Chapter 52 in Title 48 of the CFR

3-5 52.2 Indicates correspondence with FAR Subpart

52.2,"Texts of Provisions and Clauses".

6-7 XX- Indicates part number in FAR or DFARS

that the clause implements or supplements.

8-11 9XXX Sequences clauses within part number and

indicates originating activity:

9000-9099 NMCARS (OASN(RDA))

9100-9199 NAVSEA

9200-9299 NAVWAR

9300-9399 NAVFAC

9400-9499 NAVSUP

9500-9599 NAVAIR

9600-9649 NAVWAR

9650-9699 MC

9700-9749 ONR

9750-9799 SSP

9800-9899 MSC

9900-9999 RESERVED

## SUBPART 5252.2—TEXT OF PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES

### 5252.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth the text of all NMCARS provisions and clauses and for each, gives a cross-reference to the location in the NMCARS that prescribes its use.

#### 5252.223-9000 DON ADDITIONAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO SPECIFIED GOVERNMENT FURNISHED AMMUNITION AND EXPLOSIVES

As prescribed at 5223.370-5, insert the following clause in the schedule of the contract:

**DON ADDITIONAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO SPECIFIED GOVERNMENT FURNISHED AMMUNITION AND EXPLOSIVES (OCT 1997)**

The following additional safety requirements apply to Government Furnished Material (GFM) Ammunition and Explosives (A&E) containing nitrocellulose-based propellants and/or nitrate ester-based materials (such as nitroglycerin,) or such other similar A&E provided as GFM and designated by the Contracting Officer which have a tendency to become chemically unstable over time:

(a) The Contractor shall maintain inventory control records of potentially unstable GFM A&E by National Stock Number (NSN) or part number, lot number, nomenclature, storage location, quantity and date of receipt.

(b) The Contractor shall comply with any Government notice concerning any restrictions, suspensions and limitations imposed by the cognizant Government component on GFM A&E to ensure that the materials are safe for continued storage.

(c) Upon receipt of a notice from the Government of reclassification actions taken by the Government that render GFM A&E unserviceable, suspended or restricted, the Contractor shall immediately follow the instructions contained within the notice.

(d) When directed by the Government, the Contractor shall ship samples of GFM A&E in its possession to the Government testing facilities. GFM A&E samples will be shipped with the Contract Number, NSN or part number, lot number, nomenclature and quantity clearly marked on the Bill of Lading. Failure to comply may result in rejection and/or disposal of the material at the destination at the expense of the Contractor. Any costs associated with the rejection and/or disposal of non-compliant or unauthorized shipments shall be borne by the Contractor.

(e) Within 30 days of completion or termination of the contract, the Contractor shall request disposition instructions from the Contracting Officer for any residual, unserviceable, suspended or restricted GFM A&E. The Contracting Officer shall provide disposition instructions to the Contractor not later than 90 days after they are requested.

(f) If disposition instructions direct shipment to a Government disposal or storage activity, the Contractor shall obtain verification of the contents and marking by the contract administration office Quality Assurance Representative prior to shipment. Additionally, the Contractor shall notify the receiving activity 30 days prior to shipment and provide a detailed list of GFM A&E being returned. Returned materials will be shipped with the Contract Number, NSN or part number, lot number, nomenclature and quantity clearly marked. Failure to comply may result in rejection and/or disposal of the material at the destination at the expense of the Contractor. Any costs associated with the rejection and/or disposal of non-compliant or unauthorized shipments shall be borne by the Contractor.

(g) If the Contractor has the capability to dispose of these materials at its facility and has been instructed to do so through disposition instructions, the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Contracting Officer identifying the materials it is disposing of by the Contract Number, NSN or part number, lot number, nomenclature and quantity, and the date the disposition of the materials was accomplished.

(h) If direction issued under the clause causes an increase in the cost of performance under this contract, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the contract price.

# ANNEX 1 - JUSTIFICATION AND APPROVAL

**[Letter Head]**

J&A No. xxxxxxxx

(CLASS) JUSTIFICATION AND APPROVAL

FOR USE OF OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION

1. Contracting Activity.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**[Provide the minimum information needed to identify the contracting activity. The contracting activity generally should be the lowest-level organization with a Commanding Officer of which the contracting office is a part. In some cases, where the contracting office is physically located at a different facility/base, it may be appropriate to identify the activity more specifically.]**

*Examples: (i) Naval Surface Warfare Center, Crane Division*

*(ii) Naval Air Warfare Center Training Systems Division*

*(iii) Naval Inventory Control Point, Philadelphia*

*(iv) Space & Naval Warfare Systems Command*

2. Description of the Action Being Approved.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_­

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**[Describe the authority being sought in general terms. For a Class J&A identify the date on which authority to act under the J&A ends (i.e., the last day an award is authorized, not the period of performance; the J&A "expiration date").]**

*Example: Award of a contract on a sole source basis for logistics services in support of EA-XX aircraft from DEF Corporation, Integrated Solutions Division.*

*If a class J&A, add “Authority to act under this class justification expires on DD-MMM-YY.”*

3. Description of Supplies/Services.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**[Identify the supplies and services to be acquired, the estimated value, and the funding planned for the acquisition. Major items and associated quantities should be identified. Summarize long lists of items. Other items may be identified generically by logical groupings, such as "ancillary repair services" or "intermediate-level test equipment." Option quantities should be separately identified. Briefly address the period of performance or completion date.]**

**[Funding amounts should represent the estimated dollar value of the procurement and should be identified by fiscal year and appropriation. If several different types or years of funds are planned, consider providing the information in a chart format, such as the one below.]**

**Estimated Dollar Value**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | FY06 | FY07 | FY08 | FY09 | FY10 | Total |
| RDT&E |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| OPN |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| O&MN |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |

4. Statutory Authority Permitting Other Than Full and Open Competition. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**[Use one of the following:**

***10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(1), One source or limited sources.***

***10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(2), Unusual and compelling urgency.***

***10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(3), Industrial mobilization; engineering, developmental,***

***or research capability; or expert services.***

***10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(5), Authorized or required by statute.***

***10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(6), National Security.]***

5. Rationale Justifying Use of Cited Statutory Authority.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**[Explain in detail why the statutory authority permitting other than full and open competition applies to the proposed procurement. Provide your strongest argument. Avoid duplicative information. Be short, precise, and to the point.]**

**[If the explanation is based (whether fully or partially) on the lack of a performance specification, technical data package, specifications, engineering descriptions, a statement of work, or a purchase description suitable for full and open competition, explain why such a document has not been developed or is not available.]**

**[When the basis of the sole source justification is due to being a follow-on acquisition as implemented in FAR 6.302-1(a)(2)(ii)(supplies) or (iii)(services), provide:**

* **A statement as to whether or not the original contract award was competed.**

* + - * **An estimate of the cost to the Government that would be duplicated and an explanation of how the estimate was derived. The estimated cost can be based on the initial set-up costs, past actuals or estimates. The intent is not a detailed analysis but a trackable basis for drawing the conclusion that the estimated cost is so high that it will not be recouped through competition.**
* **An estimate of the length of the delay and an explanation of how the estimate was derived and why a delay of this length is unacceptable. The intent is to indicate if the time frame is prohibitive and would not support the program requirements. As indicated in FAR 6.301(c), this rationale does not apply when there is a lack of advance planning by the requiring activity.]**

**[When the use of other than full and open competition is necessitated by an unusual or compelling urgency under the authority of 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(2) as implemented in FAR 6.302-2, provide the estimated cost, data or other rationale to demonstrate the extent and nature of the harm the Government will suffer, or would have suffered, if the contracting activity could not limit competition.]**

**[Address any other facts supporting the use of other than full and open competition.]**

6. Description of Efforts Made to Solicit Offers from as Many Offerors as Practicable.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**[At a minimum, address:**

* **Any other sources that have expressed interest. If these included any respondent that is not identified in the J&A as a potential source, explain on what basis the activity concluded that the respondent would be unable to satisfy the requirements of the proposed contract.**
* **If a synopsis of the proposed procurement was not published in FEDBIZOPS, explain why not, including the applicable FAR 5.202 regulatory exception.**
* **If the text of the former Numbered Note 22 (The proposed contract action is for supplies or services for which the Government intends to solicit and negotiate with only one source under the authority of FAR 6.302…) was not included in the synopsis, explain why not.**
* **If market research was conducted in accordance with FAR Part 10, describe how the market research was conducted and what the results were. If no market research was conducted, explain why not.**
* **If using the authority at FAR 6.302-1, identify when the request for information or a sources sought notice was posted and include the results of the responses.]**

*Examples: (i) The proposed contract was synopsized on the FEDBIZOPS website on July 6, 2005 and only EFG Corporation expressed an interest in this requirement. No additional market research was conducted because it is not practicable, for the reasons discussed in paragraph 5 above, for any company other than EFG to provide the required supplies and services.*

*(ii) The proposed contract was synopsized on the FEDBIZOPS website on July 6, 2005. In addition to EFG Corporation, responses were received from BBCC Company and from AGW Ltd. Representatives of the Program Office and the contracting officer held discussions with BBCC and AGW. Subsequently, both companies, based on a better understanding of the Navy's requirements, indicated in writing they were no longer interested in pursuing a prime contract. No additional market research was conducted because it is not practicable, for the reasons discussed in paragraph 5 above, for any company other than EFG to provide the required supplies and services.*

*(iii) The proposed contract was synopsized on the FEDBIZOPS website on July 6, 2005 and no other potential sources expressed an interest in this requirement. In an effort to identify competitive interest, the Naval ABC Command, Industrial Sources Division, as part of their market research, provides more than 850 commercial entities, on an annual basis, a listing of items for which it is seeking competitive sources, as well as instructions for obtaining source approval information. Additionally, the availability of the listing is periodically publicized in FEDBIZOPS and feedback is requested regarding market capabilities. To date, no other companies have expressed interest in becoming qualified to compete for the items to be acquired under the proposed contract.*

*(iv) NAVCOM's ABC Division, the Navy's Center of Excellence for XYZ systems, maintains in-depth knowledge of XYZ technology developments and the XYZ industrial base. This includes insight into technologies that individual companies are focused on and their technical and production capabilities. ABC Division representatives maintain this knowledge through routine review of industry journals and attendance at industry symposia and conferences. They also periodically visit industry facilities for briefings on companies' IR&D efforts. Based on its knowledge and expertise, ABC Division has determined that no companies other than RST Corporation have the knowledge and technical capability required to provide the XYZ-24 systems. The lack of any responses to a synopsis of the planned contract published on the FEDBIZOPS website on June 5, 2005 validates ABC Division's determination.*

*(v) Members of activity's technical, logistics and contracting community outside the contiguous United States conduct market research on a continual basis. Annually they visit each site where system maintenance and component repairs are performed. During these visits, they meet with local contractors and on-site government representatives to review current capabilities and potential changes in system maintenance/repair requirements. Based on information gathered during their most recent visits, the activity outside the contiguous United States has determined that only the current contractors are capable of meeting the Navy's requirements. A synopsis of these planned contracts has not been published. In accordance with FAR 5.202(a)(12), a synopsis is not required when the contract action is by a Defense agency and the proposed contract action will be made and performed outside the United States and its outlying areas, and only local sources will be solicited.*

7. Determination of Fair and Reasonable Cost. The Contracting Officer has determined the anticipated cost to the Government of the supplies/services covered by this J&A will be fair and reasonable.

**[Once this determination is made, paragraph 7 need only contain the above statement. No additional information is required.]**

8. Actions to Remove Barriers to Future Competition.

**[If there is currently no reasonable likelihood of future competition, use the following or similar language:**

For the reasons set forth in Paragraph 5, NAVSYSCOM has no plans at this time to compete future contacts for the types of supplies/services covered by this document. If another potential source emerges, NAVSYSCOM will assess whether competition for future requirements is feasible.**]**

**[Discuss any actions the activity plans to take to change conditions that would preclude the use of full and open competition for acquiring the same or similar supplies or services in the future. In addition to acquiring a validated technical data package, such actions might include, for example, development of a performance specification, use of reverse engineering to develop a second source or, after justifying noncompetitive procurement of emergency supplies/services on the basis of unusual and compelling urgency, using competition to award contract vehicles for requirements at quantities greater than the emergent need, or for similar items if needed to meet future emergency situations.]**

**[If future competition is planned, provide the estimated date of the first competitive acquisition. If this is a one-time buy or a final buyout, so state.]**

**[If the Government anticipates acquiring a technical data package or developing a performance specification that will support competition, use the following or similar language:**

The Government (or Program Office) expects to obtain a technical data package or develop a performance specification that will support competition for future acquisitions of the same or similar items.**]**

**[New page]**

J&A No. xxxxxxxx

CERTIFICATIONS AND APPROVAL

TECHNICAL/REQUIREMENTS CERTIFICATION

I certify that the facts and representations under my cognizance which are included in this Justification and its supporting acquisition planning documents, except as noted herein are complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Technical Cognizance:

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Signature Name (Printed) Phone No. Date

Requirements Cognizance:

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Signature Name (Printed) Phone No. Date

**[Note that this page includes certification that the acquisition planning documents are complete and accurate. If a single individual has cognizance over both technical and requirements information included in the J&A, use of only one signature line is encouraged and "Technical Cognizance:" and Requirements Cognizance:" above the signature lines may also be deleted.]**

LEGAL SUFFICIENCY REVIEW

I have determined this Justification is legally sufficient.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Signature Name (Printed) Phone No. Date

CONTRACTING OFFICER CERTIFICATION

I certify that this Justification is accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Signature Name (Printed) Phone No. Date

SENIOR PROCUREMENT EXECUTIVE APPROVAL

Upon the basis of the above justification, I hereby approve, as Senior Procurement Executive of the Navy, the solicitation of the proposed procurement(s) described herein using other than full and open competition, pursuant to the authority of 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)*(x)***(provide appropriate citation)**.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**[Print Name of ASN(RDA)]** Date

**[LETTER HEAD]**

ACTION MEMO

**[Date]**

FOR: ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF THE NAVY (RDA)

VIA: DEPUTY ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF THE NAVY (AP)

FROM: (*Name, Title, Activity -- Named individual signs above typed info)*

*SUBJECT: [ACTIVITY NAME] JUSTIFICATION AND APPROVAL [NUMBER]*

*FOR [TOP-LEVEL DESCRIPTION OF SUPPLIES/SERVICES*

*COVERED BY THE J&A]*

Example: NAVAL SEA SYSTEMS COMMAND JUSTIFICATION AND APPROVAL

(J&A) 22567 FOR LEAD YARD SERVICES FOR VIRGINIA CLASS

SUBMARINES

* ASN(RDA) approval is required for the J&A **[or state CJ&A, if applicable]** at Tab A.
* **[Briefly describe what the J&A covers, in terms of**
* **the type of contract action(s) involved,**
* **the identity of the planned contractor[s],**
* **the supplies or services to be acquired including quantities by fiscal year for major items,**
* **the total estimated value of the contract, with funding summary, and**
* **identification of the planning document (e.g., the Streamlined Acquisition Plan (STRAP)/Strategy) that supports the procurement. If none, explain why not.]**

*Example: This J&A covers award of a contract to ABC Aircraft Company, a fully owned subsidiary of DEF Company, for the SDD phase of the XYZ Program. This effort will include the design and development of an air vehicle, including two Ground Test Vehicles and five Engineering Development models, testing, engineering studies and related supplies and services. The estimated total value of the contract is $X,XB and will be funded with FY06 through FY11 RDT&E funds. The planned contract is supported by NAVAIR Acquisition Strategy 050-03-01, approved by USD(AT&L) on SEP 5, 2005.*

*Example: This J&A covers award of a contract to LGI Corporation for performance-based logistics support of the EFG system. The contract will include a three-year base period and four one-year options. Total estimated value of the contract is $123M and will be funded with Navy Working Capital Funds (NWCF). The J&A is consistent with NAVICP STRAP Plan No. 12345, approved July 8, 2005 by PEO(ABC).*

* **[In a few sentences, summarize the rationale set forth in Paragraph 5 of the J&A for using other than full and open competition. Address other information necessary to provide a context for the procurement and facilitate understanding of the proposed business approach.** **Additional information might explain, for example, that:**
* the planned contract is a final buyout of the requirement,
* the sole source was determined through a prior competitive down-selection,
* under a prior contract the program experienced significant cost savings when it broke out the requirements covered by the planned contract from a larger system integration contract,
* the contractor plans to integrate work under the contract with a commercial production line, or
* the contractor plans to enter into a partnering arrangement with another firm or Government entity for highly specialized requirements.*]*

*Example:*  *PRP is the sole designer, developer and manufacturer of the XX-46 series radar system and is the only contractor with the requisite knowledge, experience and technical data that can meet the Government’s requirements on a timely basis.*

*Example:* *MN Corporation is the sole designer, developer and manufacturer of the F-XX-416 series engines and is the only contractor with the requisite knowledge, experience and technical data that can provide the required performance-based logistics support for these engines. Until 2001, MN supported these engines as a subcontractor to the prime contractor for the entire F-112 aircraft support contract. Breaking out this portion of the total system effort resulted in a 22% reduction in F-XX-416 engine support costs.*

*Example:* *The J&A cites 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(3) as the statutory exception justifying use of other than full and open competition. This exception applies when it is necessary to award the contract to a particular source in order to establish or maintain an essential engineering, research, or development capability to be provided by an educational or other nonprofit institution or a federally funded research and development center (FFRDC). As a FFRDC, CNA is uniquely qualified to provide these services because of its unquestioned objectivity and lack of potential conflicts of interest, its confidentiality in protecting very sensitive military and intelligence information, its familiarity with the needs of the Navy and Marine Corps, and its establishment of a continuing research agenda for the Navy and Marine Corps.*

* [**Briefly explain any differences between information included in the J&A and information in the supporting Acquisition Strategy/Plan and explain the rationale for these differences. Pay particular attention to differences in quantities and funding levels. Also, note any significant congressional or other programmatic issues. These may include, for example:** 
  + ***pending legislation that could impact the procurement,***
  + ***known congressional concerns with the acquisition strategy, or***
  + ***recent test results that might delay the program.*]**

Example:Last month, the PEO/PM met with Senator Smith's staff to discuss the feasibility of using the XYZ system to meet our requirements in lieu of the ABC system. Although the PM provided a detailed explanation of why this would not be feasible, it's possible that Senator Smith will contact you directly to discuss this subject further. The PM is prepared to provide you with a briefing, as necessary.

* **[Identify point of contact information for the PEO, PM, and PCO including name, phone number and email address.]**

RECOMMENDATION: Approve J&A **[or CJ&A, if applicable]** at Tab A.

COORDINATION: At Tab B. **[This is a placeholder for DASN(AP) staff use.]**

# ANNEX 2 - BUSINESS CLEARANCE MEMORANDUM

**BUSINESS CLEARANCE MEMORANDUM**

**Number \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**SECTION I – COVER AND SIGNATURE PAGES**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Type of Procurement Action:  Sealed Bidding  Full and Open Competition  Negotiated Under 10 U.S.C. 2304(b)( )  Negotiated Under 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)( )  \_\_\_\_\_ Negotiated Under 40 U.S.C. 541 Brooks Act  Negotiated Pursuant to Changes Clause  \_\_\_\_\_ Claim Settlement  Definitization of Letter Contract  Final Price (Incentive, Redeterminable, or EPA) | Type of Clearance:  Pre-Negotiation  Post Negotiation  Letter Contract |
| Solicitation/Contract Number:  Activity: | |
| Contractor(s):  Name:  City/State: | |
| Program:  Description of Supplies/Services: | |
| Pricing Structure: Proposal Pre-Negotiation Post-Negotiation  Cost (Excluding COM)  Cost of Money  Total Cost  Fee/Profit ( %)  Base Fee ( %)  Award Fee ( %)  Total  Ceiling Price  Sharing Arrangement:  Clearance Total: | |
| Performance Period:  Start Finish  Or Deliveries:  First Final | |
| Prepared By:  Name:  Title:  Phone:  Date: | |

Recommendation:

(Note: Per FAR 15.404-4(c)(4)(ii), the Contracting Officer’s signature on the price negotiation memorandum documents that the statutory price or fee limitations have not been exceeded.)

|  |
| --- |
| Contracting Officer:  Signature: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_  Printed Name:  Phone:  Date  Legal Counsel (If applicable):  Signature: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_  Printed Name:  Phone:  Date:  Reviewer (If applicable):  Signature: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_  Printed Name/Title:  Phone:  Date:  Approval (If other than Contracting Officer):  Signature: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_  Printed Name/Title:  Phone:  Date:  Unconditional Approval \_\_\_\_\_  Not Approved \_\_\_\_\_  Conditional Approval \_\_\_\_\_  Conditions (If applicable): |

SECTION II. KEY DOCUMENTS/EXHIBITS/ATTACHMENTS.

A. Summary of Key Documents. Identify and date each key document.

1. Acquisition Strategy/Plan

2. Procurement Request:

3. Solicitation:

4. Contractor(s)Proposal(s):

5. Proposal Evaluation Reports (as applicable)

DCAA Report(s):

ACO Report(s):

Technical Advisory Report:

Cost Advisory Report:

Past Performance Report

Management Evaluation Report

6. Other documents as appropriate:

B. Attachments. List in the order they appear in the body of the clearance. Attachments may include the following:

1. Source selection criteria with adjectival ratings or weights (RFP Section L)

2. Evaluation Factors for Award (RFP Section M)

3. Special Provisions

4. Summary matrix of competitive proposals

5. Non-price evaluation summaries with scoring

6. Contract Facilities Capital Cost of Money DD Form 1861

7. Weighted Guidelines DD Form 1547 (DFARS PGI 215.404-70)

8. Other documents as appropriate

Section III: PRE‑SOLICITATION INFORMATION.

[Note: A business clearance documents compliance with law, executive orders, regulations, and policy (FAR 1.602-2). It will become the record showing good business judgment was exercised throughout the procurement process. The business clearance should document the principal elements of a negotiated agreement for the contract file (FAR 15.406-3).]

State the purpose of the business clearance memorandum, such as a request to enter negotiations, a request for Letter Contract approval, or a request for approval to award.

A. Description of Supplies/Services. Include quantities, delivery schedules, options, and any other information to clearly explain what is included in the procurement. If appropriate, a chart format or attachment could be used to provide detail.

B. Background.

1. Procurement history.

a. For weapons systems, describe previous development phases.

b. Describe previous procurements for the same supplies or services.

c. Describe any consolidation or bundling.

d. For a modification to an existing contract, provide information on the existing contract’s procurement history.

e. For service contracts, state whether previous contracts were subject to Labor

Standards Statute and/or Construction Wage Rate Requirements Statute labor requirements.

f. Provide other relevant historical information, as needed.

2. Acquisition environment.

a. Explain whether this procurement is sealed bid, negotiated, two step formal advertising, two-phase design/build (FAR Subpart 36.3), or other.

b. Specify whether it is a sole source, competitive, set-aside, definitization of a Letter Contract, change order, etc.

c. Discuss any limitations set on which business concerns can propose or factors that might otherwise affect the Government’s options to compete or negotiate the procurement. Such limitations would include Brand Name or Equal procurements (FAR 11.104), required sources of supplies/services (FAR Part 8), or unsolicited proposals (FAR 15.6).

d. Describe any Requests for Information issued or Industry Days held as part of market research (FAR 10.002(b)(2)) and the industry response in terms of potential for competition.

e. Determine if Theater Business Clearance (TBC) requirements apply to the procurement as defined in 5201.690(f).

C. Independent Government Estimate (IGE) (FAR 36.203 for construction, FAR 36.605 for

architect-engineer). Address the matters specified in USD(A&S)/DPC’s September 17, 2007

memo titled “Contracting Practices – Independent Government Estimates, Government Surveillance, and Contract Quality Assurance” as follows:

1. Method used for IGE development.

2. Assumptions made.

3. Information estimating tools used.

4. Source of information.

5. Compare estimates for previous procurements with the prices paid.

D. Type of Contract.

1. Identify contract type and, for other than firm fixed price contracts, summarize rationale for selection (FAR 16.104) including consideration of technical, schedule, and cost risks.

2. For development contracts, address compliance with approval requirements of DFARS 235.006.

3. For incentive (FAR 16.4) or redeterminable (FAR 16.205/206) contracts, discuss provisions of the pricing structure. Describe Government defined share ratios, ceilings, economic price adjustments (DFARS 216.203), and any other aspects of the pricing structure.

4. For award fee contracts (FAR 16.404, 16.405-2, DFARS PGI 216.401(e)(i)), summarize the award fee plan (or use attachments):

**a. Number and length of award fee periods projected or milestones to be used, estimated percentage of costs to be incurred during each period, and the projected percentage of award fee available during each period;**

b. Contractor performance evaluation categories and evaluation criteria (All CPAF contracts or contracts incorporating award fee provisions should include a category on cost and criterion for cost control.); and

c. Ratings for performance evaluation criteria including definitions of ratings, scoring range, available award fee pool for each rating and any weighting factors.

5. Cite justification for use of options in accordance with FAR 17.205.

E. Source Selection Planning.

1. For competitive acquisitions using the source selection process:

a. Describe the source selection process, such as a Best Value Continuum (FAR 15.101) or Lowest Price Technically Acceptable (FAR 15.102).

b. Describe the source selection organization, evaluation criteria, and basis for award as contained in the solicitation (Attachments may be used).

c. If an evaluation of the extent of participation by small business is required by DFARS 215.304(c)(i), explain where it is covered in the evaluation criteria.

2. For construction procurements using prequalification procedures, the clearance should address the factors at DFARS 236.272 and the results of the pre-qualification process.

3. For two-phase design-build solicitations, the evaluation factors at FAR 36.303 should be addressed. For architect-engineer solicitations, the requirements of FAR 36.602 should be addressed.

F. Special Provisions. Discuss any special provision not included in discussion under Type of Contract above, such as the following:

1. Deviations from FAR, DFARS, NMCARS, or other DOD or Departmental regulations (DFARS Subpart 1.4/NMCARS 5201.403).

2. Unusual controverted (disputed) cost clauses/re‑opener clauses.

3. Design to Cost (FAR 7.105(a)(3)(i)).

4. Organizational Conflicts of Interest (FAR 9.504).

5. Small business incentive (FAR 19.705-5(a)(4) and DFARS 19.203).

6. Wage determinations required by the Labor Standards Statute (FAR 22.1003-1) or the Construction Wage Rate Requirements Statute (FAR 22.402 and 22.403-1).

7. Source Restrictions, such as Buy American or 10 U.S.C 2533a or b (FAR Part 25/DFARS Part 225).

8. Rights in technical data (FAR Part 27/DFARS Part 227).

9. Unusual contract financing clauses, i.e., milestone billings, advance payments etc. (FAR Part 32/DFARS Part 232).

10. Government Furnished Equipment/Material/Property (FAR Part 45/DFARS Part 245).

11. Special Tooling and Test Equipment (FAR 45.306 & 307)

12. Warranty provisions to include cost benefit analysis (DFARS 246.704) and approval.

13. Security Classification (DD Form 254)

G. Solicitation Review and Compliance.

1. Discuss whether the solicitation is in agreement with the Acquisition Strategy and Acquisition Plan. If not, discuss the differences and the circumstances which necessitated the changes from the planning documents.

2. Discuss whether a legal review of the solicitation was obtained prior to issuance.

H. Synopsis. Give date of synopsis in Governmentwide Point of Entry (GPE). If procurement was synopsized in a location other than GPE, provide information.

SECTION IV – PRE-SOLICITATION COMPLIANCES (If approval/determination was included in another document, please note):

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Check if **N/A** | DOCUMENT/APPROVAL CHECKLIST | Document Number, Approving Official & Date |
|  | Acquisition Strategy (FAR 34.004) or Management Oversight Process for Acquisition of Services (NMCARS 5237.503) |  |
|  | Acquisition Plan (DFARS 207.103) |  |
|  | Waiver of Synopsis (FAR 5.202) |  |
|  | Determinations and Findings (D&F) to exclude a source (FAR 6.202) |  |
|  | Determination and Findings (D&F) for the Public Interest circumstances permitting Other Than Full and Open Competition (FAR 6.302‑7) |  |
|  | Justification for Other Than Full and Open Competition (FAR 6.303) |  |
|  | Bundling contract requirements (FAR 7.107(c)) |  |
|  | Determination to consolidate contract requirements (DFARS 207.170-3) |  |
|  | Determination of Commercial Item for FAR Part 12 Over $1M (DFARS 212.102(a)(i) |  |
|  | Determination to Use Commercial T&M or LH contract (FAR 12.207) |  |
|  | Source Selection Plan (DFARS 215.303) |  |
|  | Contract type determination (FAR 16.102(d))  (See FAR 16.601(d)(1) for Time & Materials or Labor Hours) |  |
|  | Award Fee Plan (FAR 16.405-2(b), PGI 216.405-2, PGI 216.470) |  |
|  | HCA Determination to Use CPAF (DPC memo April 24, 2007) |  |
|  | Use of contract terms in excess of five years (FAR 17.204(e)) |  |
|  | Use of non-DOD contract vehicle (NMCARS 5217.7802) |  |
|  | DD Form 2579 Small Business Coordination Record (DFARS 219.201) |  |
|  | Approval for expedited completion date for MILCON (DFARS 236.270) |  |
|  | Authority to Contract out for Personal Services (NMCARS 5237.104(b)(i)) |  |
|  | Determination of Personal/Non‑Personal Services (FAR 37.103) |  |
|  | Non-performance based acquisition (DFARS 237.170-2) |  |
|  | Government-Furnished Property Compliance Checklist (NMCARS 5245.103-73) |  |
|  | Approval to use warranty (DFARS 246.704) |  |

SECTION V – SOLICITATION.

Discuss events during the solicitation process.

A. Pre-bid conferences (FAR 14.207), pre-solicitation conferences (other than Industry Days described in Section III above), pre-construction orientations, or other exchanges with industry before receipt of proposal (FAR 15.201).

B. How the solicitation was made available.

C. Questions received and answered.

D. Amendments issued and resultant changes to acquisition planning.

E. Protests before closing of the solicitation.

F. Extent competition solicited and secured. Include information on contractors expressing interest during the solicitation period and offers received in response to the solicitation. If any offerors not submitting a proposal gave an explanation for their decision not to submit a proposal, summarize the explanation. If only one offer was received, explain why the proposal will or will not be considered competitive.

G. Oral presentations (FAR 15.102). If oral presentations were used, summarize the process including which parts of the proposal were presented orally and participants. Content of oral proposals should be included in sections on evaluation below.

H. Summary table of proposals. Show a summary table of offerors' prices and ratings/evaluation for each factor required by the solicitation such as technical, past performance, other non-cost factors, and cost. Attachment may be used.

SECTION VI – PRE-NEGOTIATION ANALYSIS.

[The business clearance should be a stand-alone document which explains the offer(s) and the Government’s evaluation of the offer(s). An understanding of the development of each position is important to be adequately prepared for negotiations, to determine a competitive range, or to decide to award without negotiations. This section should be tailored to the specific solicitation’s procedures for evaluation of cost/price and other non-cost factors included in the solicitation.]

Document the methodology used by the offeror(s) in developing the proposal(s) both from cost and non-cost stand-points and the methodology used by the Government in developing its negotiation position(s). Include discussion of recommendations from field pricing/technical/audit reviews, which recommendations were or were not used and why the recommendations used were considered appropriate for use in developing the Government’s independent pre-negotiation position(s).

Address each factor used for evaluation as follows:

A. Technical Evaluation (FAR 15.305(a)(3)). For each subfactor under the technical factor, give the adjectival ratings or raw scores for each offeror. Show the weighting or other means of determining the overall score for the factor (15.305). Discuss any clarifications obtained in the process of the evaluation or other communications with offerors before establishment of the competitive range (FAR 15.306). Summarize the technical weaknesses and deficiencies of each offeror.

B. Past Performance Evaluation (FAR 15.305(a)(2)). For each subfactor under the past performance factor, give the adjectival ratings or raw score for each offeror. Show the weighting or other means of determining the overall score for the factor. Discuss any clarifications obtained in the process of the evaluation or instances where an offeror was given access to adverse past performance information to which the offeror had not previously had an opportunity to respond (FAR 15.306). Summarize weaknesses or deficiencies of each offeror. This factor should include evaluation of past performance under subcontracting plans if required by DFARS 215.305(a)(2).

C. Other Non-Cost Factor Evaluation. For each subfactor under any non-cost evaluation factor, give the adjectival or raw score for each offeror. Show the weighting or other means of determining an overall score for the factor. Discuss any clarifications obtained in the process of the evaluation or other communications with offerors before establishment of the competitive range (FAR 15.306). Summarize the weaknesses and deficiencies of each offeror.

D. Cost/Price and Profit/Fee Analysis (FAR 15.305(a)(1)). [Evaluation of proposals may be done through cost analysis, price analysis, or a combination of the two techniques. The necessity for a separate profit/fee analysis is dependent on the extent of price analysis (FAR 15.404(c)(1) and DFARS 215.404(c)(1)).]

1. Price analysis (FAR 15.404-1(b)).

a. Provide a summary comparison by line item or cost element, as appropriate to the solicitation, for all offerors and the Government’s position or IGE.

b. Document how the price was determined to be fair and reasonable. If determining price reasonableness based on adequate price competition, the clearance should address the criteria of FAR 15.403-1(c)(1). If prices are set by law or regulation, specify the basis for the price cited (FAR 15.403-1(c)(2). Price reasonableness determinations based on comparison to historical prices, catalogue prices, market prices, or other such benchmarks should establish comparability of the supplies/services. The prices being compared should be specified in the clearance or an attachment. If catalogue prices are used for comparison, availability of such prices to the public should be addressed.

2. Cost evaluation (FAR 15.404-1(c)).

a. Provide a summary comparison for each offeror in columnar format of (i) the offeror's proposal, (ii) the audit recommendations (FAR 15.404-2(c)), if requested, (iii) the field pricing recommendations (FAR 15.404-2(a)), if requested, and, (iv) the pre‑negotiation position by elements of cost. [Elements of cost may vary. The following is a notional format.]

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ELEMENT | PROPOSED | AUDIT | FIELD | PRE-NEG |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Material |  |  |  |  |
| Material O/H |  |  |  |  |
| Labor |  |  |  |  |
| Labor O/H |  |  |  |  |
| Subcontracts |  |  |  |  |
| ODCs |  |  |  |  |
| G&A |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Subtotal |  |  |  |  |
| COM |  |  |  |  |
| Fee/Profit |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL |  |  |  |  |

b. Provide a narrative addressing the individual elements of cost . Identify factors under major cost elements to show how the pre‑negotiation position was developed. Identify and detail areas of nonconcurrence with audit or field recommendations and provide justification for the nonconcurrence. Detail can be included as an attachment where necessary. If the clearance is for definitization of a Letter Contract or existing commitment, specifics on actual costs incurred should be included

(i). Material.

(a). Summary of source and contractor's estimates – firm purchase orders, quotes, competition, catalog items, estimates, prior history.

(b). Attrition/Scrap/Variance factors applied to the net bill of material.

(c). Make/Buy plans.

(d). Summary of field sampling technique. Dollar percentage of items reviewed to total dollar value of bill of material.

(e). Historical negotiation reduction factor prime contractor experiences when converting vendor quotes to firm purchase orders.

(f). For high dollar value items, review prime contractor negotiator's analysis. Discuss use of actual cost data to develop negotiation positions. Utilize most recent historical actual cost for analysis. Compare unit prices with historical prices.

(g). Discuss findings of assist audits and explain if any audit recommendations were not incorporated into the Government position.

(h). Identify the quantity and value of recurring and nonrecurring material.

(i). Discuss offeror's efforts to combine common parts for this effort and other programs in-house. Identify the percent of material under subject acquisition which is being bought under corporate pricing agreements.

(ii). Material Overhead.

(a). Summary of proposed rates and basis for rates per year. If negotiated forward pricing rate agreement (FPRA) exists, identify period covered by the agreement.

(b). If no negotiated agreement exists, state field recommended rates by year and reasons for variances from proposed rates.

(c). Discuss historical rate actuals. Discuss whether actuals are tracking to the negotiated FPRAs. If actuals are not tracking, discuss coordinated action with ACO.

(d). Identify material base to which the rate applies.

(e). Summarize negotiator's analysis in determining rates for the development of the pre‑position.

(iii). Direct Labor. [If appropriate, use separate sections for types of labor such as engineering and manufacturing.]

(a). Summary of offeror's approach and basis for estimate by individual labor category.

(b). Discuss whether the offeror’s proposal will comply with any wage determinations required.

(c). Provide historical actual hours per each labor category.

(d). Identify recurring and non‑recurring hours.

(e). Identify hours which are quantity related and which are time related.

(f). Provide manloading charts, if applicable.

(g). Summarize negotiator's approach to developing pre‑position.

* Learning curve with provide actual points, midpoints, slope of regression and coefficient of determination (R 2) of regression.
* Level of effort over period of performance (constant or variable).
* Recurring and nonrecurring hours.
* Time/quantity related nature of work for manufacturing support.
* Conversion factors for staffing level (head count) to hours.

(iv). Labor Rates.

(a). Summarize offeror's proposed rates per year and basis for development. Compare to any applicable wage determination if required by the Labor Standards Statute or Construction Wage Rate Requirements Statute. If negotiated forward pricing agreement (FAR 15.407-3) exists, identify period covered by the agreement. Discuss effect of union agreement(s) or wage determination(s), if applicable, on forward pricing rate established. Identify when Cost of Living Adjustments (COLAS) or wage determination updates are scheduled.

(b). Address rates of increase for executive compensation, salaries, wages and employee benefits as it applies to the planned aggregate of all types of labor (both direct and indirect) increases (e.g., Cost of Living Allowances, in‑grade increases, merit increases and performance bonuses) as well as to employee fringe benefits (e.g., lower deductible for employee's share of medical and dental insurance premiums, changes in employer's share of salaried savings plans, increased vacation/sick leave/holiday). Excluded are new hires, promotions and normal attrition.

(c). If no negotiated forward pricing agreement exists, discuss field recommended rates by year and reasons for any variance from proposed rates.

(d). Discuss historical actuals. If a negotiated forward pricing agreement is in effect, discuss whether the actuals are tracking to the negotiated rates. If actuals are not tracking to the negotiated rates, input on use of negotiated rates should be obtained from the ACO.

(e). Summarize the negotiator's analysis for determining rates used to develop the pre‑negotiation position.

(v). Overhead Rates.

(a). Summarize offeror's proposed rates per year and basis for estimate. If negotiated forward pricing agreement exists, identify period covered by the agreement.

(b). If no negotiated agreement exists, discuss field recommended rates by year and reasons for variances from contractor proposed rates.

(c). Discuss historical actuals using correlative analysis of the base to experience rate. If a negotiated forward pricing agreement is in effect, discuss whether the actuals are tracking to the negotiated rates. If actuals are not tracking to the negotiated rates, input on use of negotiated rates should be obtained from the ACO.

(d). Summarize the negotiator's analysis for determining composite rates used to develop the pre‑negotiation position.

(e). Discuss any ceilings on rates.

(f). Identify and discuss wage escalation included in rates.

(g). If the Labor Standards Statute and/or Construction Wage Rate Requirements Statute is applicable, discuss whether any portion of forward pricing rate agreement amounts or other wage escalation included in overhead rates duplicates the “accompanying costs” adjustment under the Acts.

(vi). Subcontracts.

(a) Summarize subcontracts included in the proposal [unless included under earlier sections on material or labor].

(b) Provide negotiator’s analysis of subcontracts including information obtained from audit or field pricing.

(vii) Other Direct Charges.

(a). Summarize offeror's proposed expenses and basis for estimate.

(b). Summarize field recommendations.

(c). Negotiator's analysis supported by actuals and historical data.

(vii). G&A.

(a). Summarize offeror's proposed rates per year and basis for estimate. If negotiated forward pricing agreement exists, identify period covered by the agreement.

(b). If no negotiated agreement exists, discuss field recommended rates by year and reasons for variances from contractor proposed rates.

(c). Discuss historical actuals using correlative analysis of the base to experience rate. If a negotiated forward pricing agreement is in effect, discuss whether the actuals are tracking to the negotiated rates. If actuals are not tracking to the negotiated rates, input on use of negotiated rates should be obtained from the ACO.

(d). Summarize the negotiator's analysis for determining composite rates used to develop the pre‑negotiation position.

(e). Discuss any ceilings on rates.

(f). Identify and discuss wage escalation included in rates.

(g). If the Labor Standards Statute and/or Construction Wage Rate Requirements Statute is applicable, discuss whether any portion of forward pricing rate agreement amounts or other wage escalation included in G&A rates duplicates the “accompanying costs” adjustment under the Acts.

(ix). Cost of Money.

(a). Summarize offeror's proposed facts ear and basis for estimate. If negotiated forward pricing agreement exists, identify period covered by the agreement.

(b). If no negotiated agreement exists, discuss field recommendation and reasons for any variances from contractor proposed rates.

(c). Discuss historical actuals. If a negotiated forward pricing agreement is in effect, discuss whether the actuals are tracking to the negotiated factors. If actuals are not tracking to the negotiated rates, input on use of negotiated rates should be obtained from the ACO.

(d). Summarize the negotiator's analysis for determining composite rates used to develop the pre‑negotiation position.

(e). Discuss any ceilings on rates.

(f). Attach DD Form 1861 for each offeror in the competitive range.

3. Pre-Negotiation Profit/Fee Analysis.

a. Discuss each contractor's proposed profit/fee rate.

b. Support pre‑negotiation profit/fee rate with completed DD Form 1547 (DFARS 215.404-4(b)(1)) and discuss use of each assigned weight or discuss applicable exemption.

c. Incentive/Award Fee Structure.

(i). Share ratio under/over target and rationale.

(ii). Min/max fee structure and rationale.

(iii). Point of Total Assumption (PTA) analysis.

(iv). Ceiling.

(v). Range of cost incentive effectiveness (RIE) for CPIF.

SECTION VII – OTHER PRE-NEGOTIATION INFORMATION.

A. Comparison of pre‑position to historical prices in constant and then year dollars, if not done as part of cost or price analysis.

B. If applicable, discuss exemptions requested to Buy American, Berry Amendment, specialty metals restrictions, or other requirements of the solicitation.

C. If data for competitive reprocurement is being purchased, discuss cost, delivery and whether the Government will get unlimited rights.

D. If applicable, discuss the requirement of FAR 45.306 and 45.307 with regard to the acquisition of Special Test Equipment and/or Special Tooling.

E. If applicable, identify offerors and attendees at pre‑negotiation and fact-finding sessions. Document when sessions were held and what was included in discussions. Identify any other exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals. (FAR 15.306)

F. Not-to-exceed prices

1. For undefinitized contract actions (UCAs), address compliance with the limitations set forth in DFARS 217.7404) and provide support for the not-to-exceed price.

2. For BOA orders with a not-to-exceed price, address compliance with the limitations set forth in DFARS 216.703 and provide support for the not-to-exceed price.

3. For change orders with a not-to-exceed price, address compliance with the limitations set forth in NMCARS 5243.201(91) and provide support for the not-to-exceed price.

SECTION VIII - DECISION TO PROCEED.

Summarize the course of action decided based on the information set forth in the business clearance to this point.

A. Competitive range (FAR 15.306(c)). Include a determination and supporting discussion of offerors determined to be within and outside the competitive range.

B. Indicate whether discussions/negotiations are necessary or why they will generate a better value to the Government.

C. If award is to be made without discussions, briefly discuss why (FAR 15.306(a)).

SECTION IX – PRE-AWARD COMPLIANCES (If competitive, document specific information for each offeror):

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Check if **N/A** | DOCUMENT/APPROVAL CHECKLIST | DATE |
|  | Review of Online Representations & Certifications Application (FAR 4.1201(c)) |  |
|  | Determination of Responsibility (FAR 9.103) and financial stability (FAR 9.104-1(a)). |  |
|  | HCA Waiver of Cost or Pricing Data (FAR 15.403-1) |  |
|  | Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data (FAR 15.406-2) |  |
|  | Approved Make or Buy Plan (FAR 15.407-2) |  |
|  | Contractor’s Estimating System determined acceptable by ACO (DFARS 215.407-5) |  |
|  | Pre‑Award Disclosure Statement ‑ Cost Accounting Practices and Certification (FAR 15.408) |  |
|  | Contractor’s Accounting System determined adequate by CAO/DCAA (FAR 16.301-3) |  |
|  | Determination to make single award for IDIQ Advisory and Assistance Services over 3 years and $11.5M (FAR 16.504(c)(2)(A) or (B)) |  |
|  | Subcontracting Plan determined adequate (FAR 19.705-4) |  |
|  | Approval of SDB subcontracting goal less than 5% (DFARS 219.705-4) |  |
|  | EEO compliance requested/obtained (FAR 22.805). |  |
|  | Disclosure Statement determined current, accurate and complete by ACO (FAR 42.302(a)(11)). |  |
|  | Contractor EVMS verified compliant with DOD criteria by DCMA (DFARS 242.302(S-71)). |  |
|  | Contractor Purchasing System determined to be approved by the ACO (FAR 44.304) |  |
|  | Property System reviewed for acceptability by ACO (FAR 45.105). |  |
|  | Compliance with DOD Instruction 7640.02 |  |

SECTION X – POST-NEGOTIATION

A. Update events since pre‑negotiation clearance approved. Discuss when pre‑negotiation clearance was approved, conditions of the approval, how these conditions were resolved and where in the clearance these conditions are discussed.

B. Negotiations. Discuss when negotiations were conducted, with which contractor(s), and the participants. Discuss requests for final proposal revisions (FAR 15.307).

C. Elimination from Competitive Range. Discuss Contracting Officer decision to no longer include contractor(s) in the competitive range and issuance of written notices (FAR 15.306(c)(3)).

D. Results of Negotiation

1. Provide a summary comparison in columnar format of the respective positions of contractor(s) proposal(s), pre‑negotiation objective(s), and post‑negotiation position(s), by element of cost.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ELEMENT | PROPOSED | PRE-NEG | POST-NEG |
|  |  |  |  |
| Material |  |  |  |
| Material O/H |  |  |  |
| Labor |  |  |  |
| Labor O/H |  |  |  |
| Subcontracts |  |  |  |
| ODCs |  |  |  |
| G&A |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| Subtotal |  |  |  |
| COM |  |  |  |
| Fee/Profit |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL |  |  |  |

2. Discuss rationale for differences in pre‑negotiation and post‑negotiation positions.

3. Include any supplemental cost data obtained, such as written documents or oral presentations of actual cost data (material prices, labor hours, labor rates, overhead rates, etc.).

4. Include an evaluation of the supplemental data and the degree to which it supports or justifies the prices negotiated with the contractor.

5. Include a discussion on the extent to which the contracting officer relied on cost or pricing data submitted and certified by the contractor. There must be sufficient details included in the clearance to avoid difficulties in determining what cost and pricing data were relied on should defective pricing data be subsequently alleged (FAR 15.407-1).

6. Address rationale for changes in special provisions or new special provisions added during negotiations. Attach clauses if different from those in the pre-negotiation clearance.

7. If the Service Contract Act and/or Davis-Bacon Act is applicable, discuss whether any wage determination required updating prior to award. (FAR 22.1012 or FAR 22.404-6) If so, discuss the impact.

E. Competitive acquisitions.

1. Discuss source selection evaluation factors and other considerations which support the award recommendation. Discuss rationale for selection of source(s) including trade-offs between price and non-price factors. If circumstances warrant, discuss financial stability of contractor.

2. Discuss source selection decision (FAR 15.308). If the Business Clearance Memorandum will serve as the sole record of the source selection decision, include language specifying such a determination, such as “I, [Name], the Source Selection Authority for this procurement, have independently reviewed all evaluations and recommendations provided herein. As a result of such review, I have determined [Contractor Name] to be the awardee.”

F. If pre-contract costs (FAR 31.205-32) or any other form of advance agreement (FAR 31.109) has been or will be authorized, discuss the justification for use, limitations included, and approvals obtained.

G. Other Information pertinent to the clearance not previously addressed.

H. Attachments, as needed or if updated from Pre-Negotiation Clearance.

1. Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data

2. DD Form 1547 and DD Form 1861.

3. Incentive share arrangements.

4. Special clauses.

5. Source Selection Decision Memorandum.

# ANNEX 3 - DOMESTIC NON-AVAILABILITY DETERMINATION

Note: This annex contains templates for required documentation on Domestic Non-Availability Determinations (DNADs) executed pursuant to the following statutes:

10 U.S.C. 2533a (“Berry Amendment”); and

10 U.S.C. 2533b (“Specialty Metals”).

**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**

**OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY**



**1000 NAVY PENTAGON**

**WASHINGTON DC 20350-1000**

DETERMINATION OF DOMESTIC NON-AVAILABILITY

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2533a [Berry Amendment] and Defense Federal Acquisition

Regulation (DFARS) 225.7002-2(b), I hereby make the following determination concerning acquisition of the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_[identify the end item or program affected] \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

FINDINGS

1. Title 10 U.S.C. 2533a requires that, unless meeting an exception in the law, the Department of Defense is prohibited from acquiring \_\_\_ [Identify applicable class of end item, component thereof. Classes of end items are*:* food; clothing and the materials and components thereof, other than sensors, electronics, or other items added to, and not normally associated with, clothing and the materials and components thereof (clothing includes items such as outerwear, headwear, underwear, nightwear, footwear, hosiery, hand wear, belts, badges, and insignia (See PGI 225.7002-1 for additional guidance and examples); tents, tarpaulins, or covers; cotton and other natural fiber products; woven silk or woven silk blends; spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth; synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics; canvas products; wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles); any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing any of the fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed herein; hand or measuring tools] unless produced in the United States.

2. The \_\_ [insert name of contracting activity] \_\_ has an acquisition for \_\_[identify specific item at prime contract level] \_\_\_ under Solicitation/Contract \_\_\_\_[insert number]\_\_\_. It was determined that this acquisition is subject to the 10 U.S.C. 2533a requirement to buy certain articles from United States sources and did not fall under any of the statutory exceptions. Therefore, the implementing clause at [Delete one] 252.225-7012, Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities / 252.225-7015, Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools, was included in the solicitation. \_\_ [Identify prime contractor] \_\_ has asserted that \_\_ [identify non-compliant end item, component, part, or material] \_\_ cannot be obtained containing items grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the U.S. and has requested approval of a determination that this \_\_ [specify item/material] \_\_ is not available from domestic sources.

3. \_\_ [Provide detail to explain what portion of the specific item being procured at the prime contract level is compliant and what is not compliant. Specify whether the DNAD is for an entire contract or certain deliveries. ] \_\_.

4. \_\_ [Summarize the Contractor’s market research and the Government’s analysis supporting the assertion of non-availability. Such research and analysis should address the aspects of satisfactory quality, sufficient quantity, required form, and time requirements including dates needed for incorporation into the prime contract level end items. The market research and Government analysis must accompany the request for a DNAD.]

5. \_\_\_ [Summarize the analysis of alternatives that would not require a domestic nonavailability determination. The requiring activity’s complete analysis must accompany

the request for a DNAD. If the acquisition was competitive, address whether any other responding contractor(s) asserted compliant items would be delivered and, if so, explain why the contract will be awarded to a contractor proposing a non-compliant item.] \_\_.

6. \_\_ [Address and summarize the requiring activity’s written certification with specificity stating why such alternatives are unacceptable. The certification must accompany the

request for a DNAD and may be in the form of a PM/PEO signature on the analysis of alternatives approving the conclusion or may be included as part of a cover memo forwarding the request for a DNAD provided that it includes wording to the effect that no alternatives are acceptable.] \_\_\_.

DETERMINATION

Based on the findings above, I have determined that items grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States of satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity, and in the required form, cannot be procured as and when needed for the \_\_ [specify end item/component] \_\_\_ in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2533a(b) as implemented by DFARS 225.7002-2(b).

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[Name] Date

Secretary of the Navy

MEMORANDUM FOR THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

Subject: Analysis of Market Research and Analysis of Alternatives for \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

1. Purpose

The purpose of this analysis is to evaluate whether \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity, and in the required form, can be procured as and when needed for Contract \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in support of the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ program or if any other alternatives are acceptable. [If the Government performed the market research itself, only the analysis of alternatives is necessary for this memo. Additionally, the information contained herein may be contained in separate memos, if desired.]

2. Methodology Used in Market Research

[Explain how the restricted items to be acquired or any item of individual equipment containing the restricted item(s) were identified and what the individual equipment items are. Specify the restricted items involved to the degree possible.

If this request covers a group of equipment items and a representative sample was

selected, explain the total number of items involved and the procedures for selecting the sample. An example would be that a list of all equipment was assembled and a random number generator was used to select a specific percentage of the items. Note whether the items were identified by the contractor or the Government.

Identify whether information about the restricted items/material was provided by a

prime contractor or subcontractor for the end item or component involved.]

3. Issues

[Summarize issues investigated relative to contractor’s assertion of non-availability. Examples are: predominant industry location, status of industry in qualifying countries, alternative materials/parts, US Government market share, cost of changes, Original Equipment Manufacturer, Qualified Parts List, or any other qualification required.]

4. Findings of Market Research

a. Materials/Suppliers – [Discuss manufacturers contacted, location of manufacturer and sources of supply, whether the manufacturer can track the material or items to source, degree of compliance/non-compliance asserted, willingness to analyze items for compliance if not already known, any conclusions as to veracity of compliance statements. If the manufacturer states its parts are compliant but the sources of supply (vendors) contradict or undermine this statement, this should be noted. If a manufacturer or supplier’s interpretation of the material or item requirements is incorrect, this should be noted. Examples of this would be an assumption that reprocessing or dying of fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials qualified or that the small purchase exception is applicable at lower tiers of subcontracting. If more than one type of restricted material or item is involved in the DNAD, each should be treated in a separate section.]

b. State of Industry – [Discuss research done on the industry overall. This would include studies done by other organizations, annual industry sales and the US Government market share, information obtained from sources such as the Defense Logistics Agency, Department of Commerce or National Association of Manufacturers, internet surveys conducted, information obtained from other DNADs, commercial aspects of the industry. Discuss what portion of manufacturers and/or suppliers are represented in this document and efforts to identify additional sources through means such as notices in the Commerce Business Daily or Urgent Data Requests through the Government Industry Data Exchange Program.]

c. Other Issues – [Discuss any other issues relevant to this DNAD such as logistics considerations or whether an item is a critical capability for DOD].

5. Alternatives Considered and Effects of Compliance

a. Material/part alternatives considered and effects of compliance – [Explain the economic and schedule consequences if compliance were mandated for the specific material/part. This would include costs and time to build facilities, costs of insuring compliant materials were segregated in the supply system, redesign costs, or costs of any other alternatives considered.]

b. Alternative Acquisition Strategies Considered – [Explain any alternatives considered to buying the noncompliant material/part. These alternatives may include considering different end items to fulfill the requirement or using a different component/part in the end item. Effects of alternatives in terms of reengineering, delayed deliveries, mission impacts, etcetera, should be explained. Address the price reasonableness of buying compliant alternatives; can the price of the alternative be determined to be fair and reasonable?].

6. Recommendation/Signatures

[Briefly, summarize conclusions and give a recommendation. If analysis was performed by a support contractor or an organization other than the requiring activity, signatures should be identified to that organization/contractor and certification of why alternatives are not acceptable should be provided as an additional section or separate document].

[If this analysis was performed by the requiring activity, the certification as to why alternatives are not acceptable should be included in this section along with the requiring activity signatures.]

**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**

**OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY**



**1000 NAVY PENTAGON**

**WASHINGTON DC 20350-1000**

DETERMINATION OF DOMESTIC NON-AVAILABILITY

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2533b and Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation (DFARS) 225.7003-3(b)(5), I hereby make the following determination concerning acquisition of the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_[identify the end item or program affected] \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

FINDINGS

1. Title 10 U.S.C. 2533b requires that, unless meeting an exception in the law, the Department of Defense is prohibited from acquiring \_\_\_ [Identify applicable end item, component thereof, unless any specialty metals contained in the items or components are melted or produced in the United States. Restricted end items are: aircraft; missile or space systems; ships; tank or automotive items; weapon systems; ammunition; directly purchased specialty metal (e.g., raw stock, including bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, and sheet; castings; and forgings) as an end item; commercially available high performance magnets that contain specialty metal, unless such high performance magnets are incorporated into COTS end items or subsystems; COTS fasteners, unless the fasteners are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies, or the fasteners qualify for the commercial item exception.] This requirement does not apply to the extent that the Secretary of the Navy determines that end items containing compliant specialty metal of satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity, and in the required form, cannot be procured as and when needed.

2. The \_\_ [name of contracting activity] \_\_ has an acquisition for \_\_[identify specific item at prime contract level] \_\_\_ under Solicitation/Contract \_\_\_\_[insert number]\_\_\_. It was determined that this acquisition is subject to the 10 U.S.C. 2533b requirements to buy strategic materials critical to national security from U.S. sources and did not fall under any of the statutory exceptions. Therefore, the implementing clause DFARS 252.225-7008, Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals /252.225-7009, Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, [Delete one] was included in the solicitation. \_\_ [Identify prime contractor] \_\_ has asserted that \_\_ [identify non-compliant end item, component, part, or material] \_\_ cannot be obtained containing specialty metals melted or produced in the U.S. and has requested approval of a determination that this \_\_ [item/material] \_\_ is not available from domestic sources.

3. \_\_ [Provide detail to explain what portion of the specific item being procured at the prime contract level is compliant and what is not compliant. Specify whether the DNAD is for an entire contract or certain deliveries.] \_\_.

4. \_\_ [Summarize the Contractor’s market research and the Government’s analysis supporting the assertion of non-availability. Such research and analysis should address the aspects of satisfactory quality, sufficient quantity, required form, and time requirements including dates needed for incorporation into the prime contract level end items. (This summary should also address the determination that the price of the item to be acquired is fair and reasonable.   
  
  
If the contracting officer determines that the price would not be fair and reasonable, the Secretary of the military department concerned may use that information in determining whether the unreasonable price causes the compliant metal to be effectively “nonavailable.” See DFARS PGI 225.7003-3 (b)(5)(A)) The market research and Government analysis must accompany the request for a DNAD.]

5. \_\_ [Summarize the analysis of alternatives to a DNAD. The complete analysis should accompany the request for a DNAD. If the acquisition was competitive, address whether any other responding contractor(s) asserted compliant items would be delivered and, if so, explain why the contract will be awarded to a contractor proposing a non-compliant item.] \_\_.

6. \_\_ [Address and summarize the requiring activity’s written certification that such alternatives are unacceptable. The certification must accompany the request for a DNAD and may be in the form of a PM/PEO signature on the analysis of alternatives approving the conclusion or may be included as part of a cover memo forwarding the request for a DNAD provided that it includes wording to the effect that no alternatives are acceptable.] \_\_\_.

DETERMINATION

Based on the findings above, I have determined that specialty metal melted or produced in the United States of satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity, and in the required form, cannot be procured as and when needed for the \_\_ [specify end item/component]

\_\_\_ in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2533b(b) as implemented by DFARS 225.7003-3(b).

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[Name] Date

Secretary of the Navy

MEMORANDUM FOR THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

Subject: Analysis of Market Research and Analysis of Alternatives for \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

1. Purpose

The purpose of this analysis is to evaluate whether \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity, and in the required form, can be procured as and when needed for Contract \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in support of the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ program or if any other alternatives are acceptable. [If the Government performed the market research itself, only the analysis of alternatives is necessary for this memo. Additionally, the information contained herein may be contained in separate memos, if desired.]

2. Methodology Used in Market Research

[Explain how directly purchased specialty metal or end items or components/parts thereof, containing the specialty metal were identified and what the parts are. Specify the specialty metals involved to the degree possible.]

[If this request covers a group of parts and a representative sample was selected, explain the total number of parts involved and the procedures for selecting the sample. An example would be that a list of all parts was assembled and a random number generator was used to select a specific percentage of the items. Note whether such selection was made by the contractor or the Government.]

[Identify whether information about the parts/material was provided by a prime contractor or subcontractor for the end item or component involved.]

3. Issues

[Summarize issues investigated relative to contractor’s assertion of non-availability. Examples are: predominant industry location, status of industry in qualifying countries, alternative materials/parts, US Government market share, cost of changes, Original Equipment Manufacturer, Qualified Parts List, or any other qualification (such as FAA approval) required.]

4. Findings of Market Research

a. Materials/Suppliers – [Discuss manufacturers contacted, location of manufacturer and sources of supply, whether the manufacturer can track specialty metals to source, degree of compliance/non-compliance asserted, willingness to analyze parts for compliance if not already known, any conclusions as to veracity of compliance statements. If the manufacturer states its parts are compliant but the sources of supply (vendors) contradict or undermine this statement, this should be noted. If a manufacturer or supplier’s interpretation of the specialty metal requirements is incorrect, this should be noted. Examples of this would be an assumption that remelting of a specialty metal qualified or that the small purchase exception is applicable at lower tiers of subcontracting. If more than one part or type of specialty metal is involved in the DNAD, each should be treated in a separate section.]

b. State of Industry – [Discuss research done on the industry overall. This would include studies done by other organizations, annual industry sales and the US Government market share, information obtained from sources such as the Department of Commerce or National Association of Manufacturers, internet surveys conducted, information obtained from other DNADs, commercial aspects of the industry. Discuss what portion of manufacturers and/or suppliers are represented in this document and efforts to identify additional sources through means such as notices in the Commerce Business Daily or Urgent Data Requests through the Government Industry Data Exchange Program.]

c. Other Issues – [Discuss any other issues relevant to this DNAD such as logistics considerations or whether an item is a critical capability for DOD.]

5. Alternatives Considered and Effects of Compliance

a. Material/part alternatives considered and effects of compliance - [Explain the economic and schedule consequences if compliance were mandated for the specific material/part. This would include costs and time to build facilities, costs of insuring compliant metals were segregated in the supply system, redesign costs, or costs of any other alternative considered.]

b. Alternative acquisition Strategies considered –[Explain any alternatives considered to buying the noncompliant material/part. These alternatives may include considering different end items to fulfill the requirement or using a different component/part in the end item. Effects of alternatives in terms of reengineering, delayed

deliveries, mission impacts, etcetera, should be explained. Address the price

reasonableness of buying compliant alternatives; can the price of the alternative be determined to be fair and reasonable?]

6. Recommendation/Signatures

[Briefly, summarize conclusions and give a recommendation. If analysis was performed by a support contractor or an organization other than the requiring activity, signatures should be identified to that organization/contractor and certification of why alternatives are not acceptable should be provided as an additional section or separate document.]

[If this analysis was performed by the requiring activity, the certification as to why alternatives are not acceptable should be included in this section along with the requiring activity signatures.]

# ANNEX 4 – [RESERVED]

# ANNEX 5 - BRIDGE CONTRACT APPROVAL AND REPORTING

1. **Approval.**

Pursuant to 5206.303‑92, the template below shall be used in requesting approval to award a bridge contract.

**REQUEST FOR AUTHORIZATION OF BRIDGE CONTRACT**

1. Contract #: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
2. Incumbent Name: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
3. Date Current Contract Period of Performance Expires: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
4. Period of Performance and Value of Last Order/Contract Action:

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

1. Date Requirement for Bridge Contract Identified: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
2. Estimated Period of Performance and Value of Bridge Contract: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
3. Anticipated Award Date for Follow-on Contract (after bridge contract): \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
4. Reason for Bridge Contract: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

1. Describe the Urgency and Impact of Lack of Contractual Coverage Without Bridge Contract: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

1. Actions Taken to Eliminate Future Need for Bridge Contract: (address whether the acquisition strategy is full and open, limited competition, or sole source) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**CERTIFICATIONS AND APPROVAL**

TECHNICAL/REQUIREMENTS CERTIFICATION

I certify that the facts and representations under my cognizance which are included in this request for authorization of a bridge contract are complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Technical Cognizance:

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Signature Name (Printed) Phone No. Date

Requirements Cognizance:

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Signature Name (Printed) Phone No. Date

CONTRACTING OFFICER CERTIFICATION

I certify that the facts and representations for this request for authorization of a bridge contract are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Signature Name (Printed) Phone No. Date

ACQUISITION VALUED $700,000 OR LESS

ACTIVITY CHIEF OF THE CONTRACTING OFFICE APPROVAL

Upon the basis of the information contained in this request, I hereby approve, as the Activity Chief of the Contracting Office, the negotiation of a bridge contract valued at $700,000 or less as described herein.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_­­­­­­­­­\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Signature Name (Printed) Date

ACQUISITION VALUED BETWEEN $700,000 AND $5,500,000

ECHELON II CHIEF OF THE CONTRACTING OFFICE APPROVAL

Upon the basis of the information contained in this request, I hereby approve, as the Echelon II/III Chief of the Contracting Office, the negotiation of a bridge contract valued between $700,000 and $5,500,000 as described herein.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_­­­­­­­­­\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Signature Name (Printed) Date

ACQUISITION VALUED GREATER THAN $5,500,000

HEAD OF THE CONTRACTING ACTIVITY APPROVAL

Upon the basis of the information contained in this request, I hereby approve, as the Head of the Contracting Activity, the negotiation of a bridge contract valued greater than $5,500,000 as described herein.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_­­­­­­­­­\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Signature Name (Printed) Date

1. **Reporting.**

Within 30 days of the end of each quarter, each HCA shall report to DASN(AP) data on bridge contract use in the format below using Microsoft Excel. Negative reports are required. Instructions for completing the spreadsheet are outlined below the illustration.

Quarterly Bridge Contract Report Format. A formatted spreadsheet is available on the ASN(RDA) website under Bridge Contract Policy.

Instructions for completing the Quarterly Bridge Contract Report

1. Re-name the tab currently titled "HCA Name (CHANGE)" to the contracting office activity name.

2. For every bridge contract issued in the reporting quarter, report the details for each and every bridge action. Note: Report each bridge contract action on a single line. Multiple bridge contract actions may NOT be combined into a single reporting line.

3. After completion, save Excel spreadsheet as "(Your HCA name)-Bridge Contracts-FY(2-digit year)Q(1-digit quarter #)". E.g. NAVSEA-Bridge Contracts-FY16Q3

4. Email spreadsheet as attachment to [seniorservicesmanage.fct@navy.mil](mailto:seniorservicesmanage.fct@navy.mil) with the subject “NMCARS 5206.303‑92 – Quarterly Bridge Contract Report.”

The detailed instructions defining the Bridge Contract Report fields and how to complete the data are embedded in the Excel spreadsheet under “Instructions”.

# ANNEX 6 - CONSOLIDATED UNDEFINITIZED CONTRACT ACTION (UCA) MANAGEMENT REPORT

In accordance with 5217.7405, Plans and Reports, each contracting activity shall submit a Consolidated UCA Management Report which provides the following information:

Contract Number

Task Order/Delivery Order Number (if applicable)

Program Description/Reason for Award

Date the Action was Awarded

Is the Action a Undefinitized Contract Action (UCA) or Unpriced Change Order?

Original Due Date for Definitization

Date Qualifying Proposal Received

Extended Date for Definitization

Date of Definitization Modification (if Definitized)

Negotiated Amount (if Definitized)

Profit/Fee Percentage Negotiated (if Definitized)

Contract Type (if Definitized)

Was the contract type risk value used for the objective profit/fee in the record of weighted guidelines in the LOW end of the designated range? If NO, provide a justification in column W comments.

Estimated percentage of actual costs incurred prior to definitization (if Definitized)

Reporting Date

Calculated Due Date (calculated field)

Report Date or Definitization Date (calculated field)

# Days Before/Past Scheduled Definitization Date (calculated field)

UCA/UCO Age Greater than 360 Days (calculated field)

Subject to Definitization Rules? (Yes/No)

Not to Exceed Amount ($)

Amount Obligated ($)

% of NTE (calculated field)

Reason for Definitization Delay

Comments

Agency or Department

To standardize report submissions, use the UCA reporting template of DFARS PGI

217.7405(2)(ii) available at the following website:

<http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/dars/pgi/pgi_htm/PGI217_74.htm>.

*Note: There are five automatic-calculated fields in this new template.*

# ANNEX 7 - SECTION 843 DETERMINATION & FINDING TEMPLATE

This annex contains the required template for the required Determination & Finding template for approval of requirements under Title 10, United States Code, Section 2304a(d)(1)(A).

DASN(AP) will print the D&F on the appropriate letterhead from the Word file submitted in accordance with NMCARS 5216.504.

When you *[CITE THE APPROPRIATE REASON FROM 10 USC 2304a(d)(3)(A-D)]* on the template, use one of the following:

10 USC 2304a(d)(3)(A) - The task or delivery orders expected under the contract are so integrally related that only a single source can efficiently perform the work;

10 USC 2304a(d)(3)(B) - The contract provides only for firm, fixed price task orders or delivery orders for-

(i) products for which unit prices are established in the contract; or

(ii) services for which prices are established in the contract for the specific tasks to be performed;

10 USC 2304a(d)(3)(C) - Only one source is qualified and capable of performing the work at a reasonable price to the government; or

10 USC 2304a(d)(3)(D) Because of exceptional circumstances, it is necessary in the public interest to award the contract to a single source.

***[DASN(AP) WILL PRINT ON THE APPROPRIATE LETTERHEAD]***

DETERMINATION AND FINDINGS

FOR AUTHORITY TO AWARD A SINGLE SOURCE TASK OR DELIVERY ORDER CONTRACT

In accordance with Title 10, United States Code, Section 2304a(d)(3), as amended, I as the *[INSERT AGENCY AND TITLE]* hereby make the following findings and determination concerning the award of a task or delivery order contract to a single source for *[INSERT BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF END ITEM OR PROGRAM]*.

FINDINGS

1) Under Title 10, United States Code, Section 2304a(d)(3), the Department of Defense may not award task or delivery order contracts exceeding $112 million, inclusive of all options, to a single source, unless the head of the agency, as delegated, determines in writing that *[CITE THE APPROPRIATE REASON FROM 10 USC 2304a(d)(3)(A-D)]*.

(2) *[INSERT NATURE AND/OR DESCRIPTION OF THE ACTION BEING APPROVED. IF THE PREVIOUS EFFORT WAS OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION, CITE THE CONTRACTOR, THE DOCUMENT TITLE AND NUMBER WHICH GRANTED APPROVAL AND THE AUTHORITY CITED THEREIN]*.

(3) *[INSERT THE APPROPRIATE STATUTE AND/OR REGULATION UPON WHICH THE D&F IS BASED]*.

(4) *[INSERT THE PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES, FACTS, OR REASONING ESSENTIAL TO SUPPORT THIS DETERMINATION]*.

(5) The anticipated contract amount exceeds $112 million. *(Note, do NOT include specifics on the Government estimate as this document is releasable.)*

DETERMINATION

Based on the findings above and pursuant to the authority in Title 10, United States Code, Section 2304a(d)(3), I hereby determine that *[CITE THE APPROPRIATE REASON FROM 10 USC 2304a(d)(3)(A-D)]*. Therefore, approval is granted to award a single source task or delivery order contract for *[INSERT BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF END ITEM OR PROGRAM]*.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[*INSERT NAME OF THE APPROVING OFFICAL*] Date

# ANNEX 8 - PEER REVIEW PROGRAM

**Reporting requirements**. DON Contracting Activities shall submit by the 25th day of every month, a rolling forecast of acquisitions requiring peer reviews by DASN(AP) or DPC which provides the following information:

* Command/Buying Activity (include Location)
* Peer Review Authority (DPC, DASN(AP))
* Program or contract action (Description)
* Supply or Service
* Contract Type
* Estimated value (Inclusive of options)
* Competition (Yes or No)
* Anticipated Review Dates for the following:
  + Pre-Solicitation Review
  + Pre-BCM/PNM or Pre-BAFO Review
  + Post-BCM/PNM or Pre-Award Review
* Required Award Date or Option Exercise Date
* Buying Activity POC (Name/telephone number/email address)
* Identify ACAT/BCAT or MAIS level, if applicable

Use the DON Peer Review Projections spreadsheet format when submitting reports. Submit via email to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) with the subject: “DFARS 201.170 – Quarterly Peer Review Projections.”



# ANNEX 9 – GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY PREAWARD COMPLIANCE CHECKLIST

Per SECNAVINST 5200.43, the Government-Furnished Property Preaward Compliance Checklist, SECNAV 5200/2, is to be included with the Business Clearance Memorandum (BCM).



Form Instructions: In addition to the instructions at the top of the form, the following instructions apply.

Block 1: Contract/Solicitation #.Insert the contract/solicitation number.

Block 2: Mod/TO/DO. Insert the modification number, delivery order (DO) number or task order (TO) number as appropriate. If the action is a modification of a DO or TO, insert the DO/TO number followed by the modification number.

Block 3: Program Name. A short description of the program name the GFP is supporting.

Block 4: Contracting Officer Name. Insert the contracting officer name.

Block 5: Program Manager (PM) Name. Insert the PM name.

Block 6: Period of Performance (POP) Start Date. Insert the POP start date.

Block 7: POP End Date. Insert the POP End Date

Block 8-16: Indicate if the clause was included in the Block 1 solicitation/contract number reported, as required by FAR and DFARS. Use the pull-downs on the right side of the right-hand column to fill the entries. Only the following phrases are to be used; Included, Not Included, Not Applicable (N/A). When “Not Included” is used, provide an explanation for the contract file as to why the required clause was not included in the solicitation, contract, modification, DO or TO.

Block 17: Indicate that the OSD form containing the GFP requirements has been completed and validated per PGI 245.103-72. Only use "N/A" if no GFP is planned.

Block 18: Indicate that a written justification to provide GFP was provided by the requiring official and is included in the contract file per FAR 45.102(b) and PGI 245.103-70. Only use "N/A" if no GFP is planned.

Block 19a: Date of Review. Insert Date of Review.

Block 19b: Contracting Officer Name and Title. Insert the Contracting Officer name and title.

Block 19c: Contracting officer signature. The form includes electronic signature provisions.

# ANNEX 10 - NOTICE OF SUSPECTED VIOLATIONS OF THE GRATUITIES CLAUSE

As required by 5203.203(a), provide a written notice of suspected violations to the Assistant

General Counsel (Acquisition Integrity) at [aio@navy.mil](mailto:aio@navy.mil).

Includethe following information in the notice:

1. Name and contact information of the person reporting
2. Name of Contractor(s)
3. Contract Number (if known) or other information known about the contract, including subject matter and place of performance
4. Name and location of Government employee(s) involved with the suspected gratuity offered or provided
5. Brief summary of information or events known regarding the suspected gratuity offered or provided (including nature, amount, and/or fair market value of the suspected gratuity, if known)
6. How the information was obtained, if relevant

# ANNEX 11 - Delegation of Contracting Authority Annual Report

In accordance with NMCARS 5201.601-90(a)(3), Activities shall submit this annually not later than January 30th of each year for the previous calendar year. The electronic version of this template can be found at <http://www.secnav.navy.mil/rda/Pages/NMCARS.aspx>.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Date of Delegation** | **HCA Requesting Delegation** | **HCA Approving Delegation** | **Description of Authority** | **Limitations on Authority** | **Dollar Value** | **Expiration Date** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

# ANNEX 12 - Waiver Request for Appointing a Non-DON Employee as a Contracting Officer

In accordance with 5201.603, HCAs or their authorized designees shall notify DASN(AP) of a planned issuance of a contracting officer appointment and warrant to a non-DON employee, except when a DON activity is designated HCA for a joint-contracting operation. The notification and/or waiver request must address the following information:

**I. Identify DON/DOD Employee to be Delegated Contracting Authority**

1. Name of Nominee (as it will appear on the SF 1402, Certificate of Contracting Officer Appointment)
2. Grade/Series or Military Rank
3. Position/Title
4. Description of Duties
5. Activity Name/DODAAC

**II. Describe How the Qualifications of the Nominee Meet the Requirements for the Recommended Level of Delegation**

1. Education\*
2. Specialized Experience
3. Relevant Training\*
4. Other Qualifications (*e.g.* DAWIA Career Field Certifications, Defense Acquisition Corps Membership)\*

*\*Note: Submit documentation to substantiate credentials/education completed.*

**III. Describe Extent of Contracting Authority to be Delegated**

1. Type of Appointment (*e.g*. PCO, ACO, Ordering Officer)
2. Dollar Threshold (*e.g*. Unlimited, Limited to Specific Dollar Value)
3. Type of work/products/services nominee will be authorized to procure or administer
4. Limitations (e.g. Contract Type; Competitive or Non-Competitive Actions, etc.)
5. Appointment Term

**IV. Provide Rationale to Support Delegation of Contracting Authority**

1. Explain why this delegation is necessary and how it results in a more efficient execution and administration of the HCAs contracting operations.
2. Identify the anticipated workload to support the type of appointment, including the available resources at the Nominee’s Organization.
3. Describe the internal controls that are or will be in place at the Nominee’s Organization and at the HCA/delegating office to ensure efficient and effective execution and management oversight of delegated authority.

# ANNEX 13 – SMALL BUSINESS INNOVATION RESEARCH (SBIR) PHASE III JUSTIFICATION & APPROVAL FOR USE OF OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION

1. Agency and Contracting Activity.

Department of the Navy, \_\_\_[**insert name of Contracting Activity**]\_\_\_

2. Nature/Description of Action(s) Being Approved.

This is a justification to award a Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) (or Small Business Technology Transfer (STTR)) Phase III contract to \_\_\_[**insert name of contractor**]\_\_\_.

***NOTE (delete after reading): The statement below may need to be tailored to accurately communicate the sequence of events. If the recipient of Phase I and Phase III are not the same, then please explain.***

\_\_[**insert name of contractor**] \_\_\_ was awarded SBIR (or STTR) Phase I [**contract number]** on \_\_\_[**insert effective date of award**]\_\_\_, resulting from Solicitation \_\_\_[**insert solicitation number**]\_\_\_, [**Topic/Topic number**]. \_\_\_[**insert name of contractor**] \_\_\_was subsequently awarded SBIR (or STTR) Phase II [**contract number]** on \_\_\_[**insert effective date of award**]\_\_\_.

3. Description of Supplies/Services.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**[Briefly describe the supplies/services required to meet the agency’s needs. State the estimated value, inclusive of all options.]**

***NOTE (delete after reading): This action must clearly demonstrate that the Phase III work derives from, extends, or completes efforts performed under Phase I and Phase II.***

4. Identification of Statutory Authority.

10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(5), as implemented by FAR 6.302-5: Authorized or Required by Statute.

15 U.S.C. 638(r)(1) states:

“In the case of a small business concern that is awarded a funding agreement for Phase II of an SBIR or STTR program, a Federal agency may enter into a Phase III agreement with that business concern for additional work to be performed during or after the Phase II period. “

Furthermore, 15 U.S.C. 638(r)(4) states:

“To the greatest extent practicable, Federal agencies and Federal prime contractors shall issue Phase III awards relating to technology, including sole source awards, to the SBIR and STTR award recipients that developed the technology.”

5. Demonstration that Proposed Contractor’s Unique Qualifications or Nature of Acquisition Requires Use of Authority Cited.

The nature of the acquisition requires the use of the authority cited. The SBIR/STTR Programs are structured in three phases. Phase I (project feasibility) determines the scientific, technical and commercial merit and feasibility of the ideas submitted. Phase II (project development to prototype) is the major research and development effort, funding the prototyping and demonstration of the most promising Phase I projects. Phase III (commercialization) is the ultimate goal of the SBIR/STTR Programs. Because the Phase III work derives from, extends, or completes efforts performed under Phase I and Phase II, use of the authority cited is required.

6. Description of Efforts Made to Ensure Offerors Were Solicited from as Many Potential Sources as Practicable/ Public Notification through Government Point of Entry (GPE).

As described above, only \_\_\_[**insert name of contractor**]\_\_\_ is being considered for Phase III award due to the nature of the acquisition. In accordance with FAR 5.202(a)(7), this proposed contract action does not require public notification to the GPE.

7. Determination of Fair and Reasonable Cost.

The Contracting Officer will determine prior to award that the negotiated price of the contract executed under this justification is fair and reasonable pursuant to FAR Subpart 15.4. This determination will be documented in \_\_\_[**list applicable location of the determination, e.g. Business Clearance Memorandum**]\_\_\_, which will be included in the contract file.

8. Description of Market Research or Statement of the Reason Market Research was not Conducted.

FAR 10.001(a)(2) indicates that market research appropriate to the circumstances must be conducted. SBIR Phase III procurements are such that traditional market research to identify alternative sources is generally unnecessary. As described above, the Phase III work derives from, extends, or completes efforts performed under Phase I and Phase II.

***NOTE (delete after reading): Notwithstanding the statement above, market research may be performed if appropriate. If any market research was performed, describe in this section.***

9. Any Other Supporting Facts.

Not applicable.

10. Listing of Interested Sources.

Not applicable.

11. Actions Taken to Remove Barriers to Future Competition.

The Contracting Officer anticipates that competitors will enter the market once the product is commercialized. It is likely that future acquisitions will be competed using full and open competition and commercial item acquisition procedures. The Contracting Officer is not aware of any specific actions that would further remove barriers to competition.

12. Period of Performance.

Base: \_\_\_[**insert length of base period of performance**]\_\_\_

Option(s): \_\_\_[**insert the length of any option periods of performance (if any)**]\_\_\_.

13. Total Estimated Dollar Value of the Acquisition Covered by this J&A, with Funding Specified by Year and Appropriation.

The total estimated value of this acquisition is \_\_\_[**insert total estimated value**]\_\_\_. \_\_\_[**insert type of funding, e.g. “RDT&E”**]\_\_\_ funding is anticipated to be allocated as follows:

\_\_\_[**insert anticipated allocation of funding by year and appropriation**]\_\_\_.

14. Actions Attempted to Make Immediate Acquisition Competitive and Cost/Benefit Analysis

No actions were attempted to make the immediate acquisition competitive; no cost/benefit analysis was performed. As described above, only \_\_\_[**insert name of contractor**]\_\_\_ is being considered for Phase III award due to the nature of the acquisition.

***NOTE (delete after reading): The following section may need to be revised. This template assumes that the total anticipated value of the action (base plus all options) is within the thresholds described in FAR 6.304(a)(2). The appropriate approval authorities for your action may be different than this template. See FAR 6.304, DFARS 206.304, NMCARS 5206.304, and local procedures for further guidance.***

TECHNICAL AND REQUIREMENTS CERTIFICATION REQUIRED BY FAR 6.303-2(c):

I certify that the facts and representations under my cognizance which are included in this Justification and its supporting acquisition planning documents, except as noted herein are complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief.

TECHNICAL COGNIZANCE:

NAME Code Phone Date

TITLE

REQUIREMENTS COGNIZANCE:

NAME Code Phone Date

TITLE

LEGAL SUFFICIENCY REVIEW:

I have determined that this Justification is legally sufficient.

NAME Code Phone Date

TITLE

CONTRACTING OFFICER'S CERTIFICATION REQUIRED BY FAR 6.303-2(b)(12):

I certify that this Justification is accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

NAME Code Phone Date

TITLE

COMPETITION ADVOCATE APPROVAL REQUIRED BY FAR 6.304(a)(2):

Upon the basis of the following justification, I hereby approve, as Procuring Activity Competition Advocate for\_\_\_[**insert name of Contracting Activity**]\_\_\_, the use of other than full and open competition for the proposed procurement described herein, pursuant to the authority of 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(5).

NAME Code Phone Date

TITLE

All questions regarding this justification are to be referred to\_\_\_[**insert name of Contracts Specialist**]\_\_\_, \_\_\_[**insert Command and Code**]\_\_\_, \_\_\_[**insert telephone number**]\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_[**insert email address**].

# ANNEX 14 – REPORTS

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Line Item (LI) #** | **PERIOD-ICITY** | **REPORT/NOTES** | **REFERENCE** | **EXTERNAL DUE DATE** | **EXTERNAL DUE ORGANIZATION** | **DASN(AP) DUE DATE** | **SUBMISSION TO** |
| 1 | Annual | Delegation of Contracting Authority | NMCARS 5201.601-90(a)(3) | Not applicable | Not applicable | 30-Jan | DASN(AP) via email to [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:Policy@navy.mil) |
| 2 | Annual | Procurement Performance Management Assessment Program (PPMAP) Self-Assessments/Internal Compliance Review | NMCARS 5201.691-2(d)(2) | Not applicable | Not applicable | 30-Jan | DASN(AP) via email to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| 3 | Annual | Contract Action Report, Data Verification and Validation (V&V) Certification | NMCARS 5204.604(3)(ii) | 15-Dec | DPC | 1-Dec | DASN(AP) via email to [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:katrin.dilli@navy.mil) |
| 4 | Annual | PPMAP Assessment Plan | NMCARS 5201.691-2(d)(1) | Not applicable | Not applicable | 1 Oct | DASN(AP) via email to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| 5 | Annual | Competition Report, including projected competition goal for current year | NMCARS 5206.502(b) | Not applicable | Not applicable | 31-Jan | DASN(AP) via email to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| 6 | Annual | Report on Pilot Program for Acquisition of Military-Purpose Nondevelopmental Items | NMCARS 5212.7102-2 | 31-Oct | DPC | 15-Oct | DASN(AP) via email to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| 7 | Annual | Commercial Item Exceptions to Cost/Pricing Data valued $19.5M or more. | NMCARS 5215.403-1(c)(3)(B) | 30-Nov | DPC | 31-Oct | DASN(AP) via email to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| 8 | Annual | Truth In Negotiation Act (TINA) Waivers valued $19.5M or more. | NMCARS 5215.403-1(c)(4)(B) | 30-Nov | DPC | 31-Oct | DASN(AP) via email to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| **LI #** | **PERIOD-ICITY** | **REPORT/NOTES** | **REFERENCE** | **EXTERNAL DUE DATE** | **EXTERNAL DUE ORGANIZATION** | **DASN(AP) DUE DATE** | **SUBMISSION TO** |
| 9 | Annual | DOE WFO Order Compliance Assessment Results | NMCARS 5217.502-2(S-90)(a)(3) | 31-Dec | DPC | 15-Dec | DASN(AP) via email to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| 10 | Annual | Nondefense Agency Certifications Report | NMCARS 5217.703(c) | Within 30 days of the beginning of the fiscal year | DPC | Within 40 days of the beginning of the fiscal year | DASN(AP) via email to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| 11 | Annual | COTS End Items Containing Specialty Metals Report for contracts valued at $5M or more (including task orders/ delivery orders) PER ITEM | NMCARS 5225.7003-3(b)(2)(ii) | 31-Oct | DPC | 15-Oct | DASN(AP) via email to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| 12 | Annual | Cost Accounting Standards Waivers over $15M | NMCARS 5230.201-5(e) | 30-Nov | DPC | 15 Nov | DASN(AP) via email [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| 13 | Annual | Review of Contracts Involving Combat and Security Force Training | ASN RDA memo “Acquisition of Contractor-Provided Combat and Security Related Training" dated 25 Nov 2009 | Not applicable | Not applicable | By Request annually | DASN(AP) via email to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| 14 | Annual | ECMRA Contractor Service Hour Labor Reporting  Note: Contractors perform reporting. | NMCARS 5237.102-90 | Not applicable | Not applicable | No later than October 31 for the preceding fiscal year. | DON ECMRA Application |
| 15 | Annual | Navy Component UAC/Ratification Procedures Submission | NMCARS 5201.602-3(S-90)(e)(3) | Not applicable | Not applicable | 31 March | DASN(AP) via email to [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:RDAPolicy@navy.mil) |
| 16 | Annual | Long Range Acquisition Forecast | NMCARS 5205.404 | 30 Jun | DPC | 20 June | DASN(AP) via email to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| 17 | Annual | Component Acquisition Regulation Supplement | NMCARS 5201.103(S-90) | Not applicable | Not applicable | 31 Aug | DASN(AP) via email to [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:RDAPolicy@navy.mil) |
| **LI #** | **PERIOD-ICITY** | **REPORT/NOTES** | **REFERENCE** | **EXTERNAL DUE DATE** | **EXTERNAL DUE ORGANIZATION** | **DASN(AP) DUE DATE** | **SUBMISSION TO** |
| 18 | Semi-Annual | Consolidated Undefinitized Contract Actions (UCA) Management Plan Note: DASN(AP) generates | DFARS 217.7405(a)(1) | 30 Apr  31 Oct | DPC |  |  |
| 19 | Semi-Annual | Consolidated Undefinitized Contract Actions (UCA) Management Report | NMCARS 5217.7405(a)(2) | 30 Apr  31 Oct | DPC | 15 Apr  15 Oct | DASN(AP) via email to [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| 20 | Semi-Annual | Unpriced Change Order Report | NMCARS 5243.204-70-7(b) | 30 Apr;  31 Oct | DPC | 15 Apr;  15 Oct | DASN(AP) via email to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| 21 | Semi-Annual | Contract Audit Follow Up (automated system) | NMCARS 5242.191(b) | 31 Mar;  30 Sep | DCMA | Due to DCMA not DASN(AP). DASN(AP) is DON liaison to DCMA if questions arise. | CAFU system in eTools at [www.dcma.mil](http://www.dcma.mil). |
| 22 | Semi-Annual | eSRS Status Report Note: DASN(AP) will run eSRS Status Report. Field updates/inputs are required to DASN(AP) by Due Date | DPC Memo Apr 16, 2009 | 30 Jun/  30 Dec | DPC | 15 Jun/15 Dec | DASN(AP) via email to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| 23 | Quarterly | Ratification Reporting | NMCARS 5201.602-3(S-90)(e)(2) | Not applicable | Not applicable | 31 Jan/30 Apr/31 Jul/31 Oct | DASN(AP) via email to [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:Policy@navy.mil) |
| 24 | Quarterly | Peer Review Forecast | NMCARS 5201.170 | 31 Mar;  30 Jun;  30 Sep; 31 Dec | DPC | 25th of each month NMCARS is monthly. DFARS is quarterly | DASN(AP) via email to [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As@navy.mil) |
| 25 | Quarterly | Bridge Contract Awards | NMCARS 5206.303-92  Annex 5 | Not applicable | Not applicable | 30 Jan,  30 Apr.  30 Jul,  30 Oct | DASN(AP) via email to [seniorservicesmanage.fct@navy.mil](mailto:seniorservicesmanage.fct@navy.mil) |
| **LI #** | **PERIOD-ICITY**  Quarterly | **REPORT/NOTES** | **REFERENCE** | **EXTERNAL DUE DATE** | **EXTERNAL DUE ORGANIZATION** | **DASN(AP) DUE DATE** | **SUBMISSION TO** |
| 26 | Quarterly | V&V Data Verification | NMCARS 5204.604(3)(i) | 15 Feb;  16 May; 15 Aug; 3 Dec | DPC | 30 Jan;  30 Apr;  30 Jul;  30 Nov | DASN(AP) via email to [Policy@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil) |
| 27 | Quarterly | Synchronized Predeployment & Operational Tracker (SPOT) Plus CENTCOM Census  Note: SPOT generates an automated report for submission. | USD(ATL) Memo Policy on the Transition to & Use of an Automated Census for Contractors Supporting Operations in the USCENTCOM AOR dtd Jan 19 2010 | 1 Jan,  1 Apr,  1 Jul,  1 Oct | USD(AT&L) |  |  |
| 28 | Quarterly | HCA Determination to Award to Offeror Failing to Comply with Submission of Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data  Note: Send to DPC with copy to DASN(AP) | NMCARS 5215.403-3(6) | 30 Jan,  30 Apr,  30 Jul,  30 Oct | DPC | 30 Jan,  30 Apr,  30 Jul,  30 Oct | DASN(AP) via email [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil) |
| 29 | Monthly | Contract Closeout Metric | NMCARS 5204.804-1(S-90) | Not applicable | Not applicable | By the 15th of each month | DASN(AP) via email [RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil](mailto:RDAJ&As.fct@navy.mil) |

NOTE: The line item numbers serve as pointers for administrative purposes and are subject to change as reports are added and deleted. This administrative change will not be identified in each NMCARS change issued.

# ANNEX 15 – UAC/RATIFICATION REPORTS

**Format.** A formatted spreadsheet is available on the ASN(RDA) Policy website

<http://www.secnav.navy.mil/rda/Pages/NMCARS.aspx>.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Field Name** | **Description** |
| Ratification Number | The numbering format shall consist of (e.g. First reported FY16 NAVSEA action: N00024-16-UAC-001):  (A) Organization Unit Identification Code-;  (B) FY when UAC reported-;  (C) The acronym ”UAC”-;  (D) A consecutive 3-digit numeric identifier. |
| Status | Open or Closed. No other entries are acceptable. If an action was initially reported as a UAC and later determined to not be a ratification action, the item should be reported as closed. |
| Date Opened | The date the item was determined to be a UAC. Acceptable dates include the date: an invoice is received; an employee reports the action; or, the date the action is determined to be a UAC. |
| Date Closed | The date the ratification is complete or, if not a ratification, the date the item is deemed as other than a ratifiable action. Acceptable dates are the date of the order, contract/modification, or credit card action. |
| HCA | The HCA reporting the UAC. Acceptable entries are: HQMC I&L, MCSC, MSC, NAVAIR, NAVFAC, NAVSEA, NAVSUP,  ONR, NAVWAR, or SSP. |
| NAVSUP BSO | For use by NAVSUP only. All others leave blank. |
| Person Committing the UAC | The name of the person committing the UAC. |
| Contractor | The name of the contractor performing the UAC. |
| Contractor’s CAGE | The Contractor’s CAGE code. |
| Previous UAC? | Yes or No. Answer based on whether or not the person or contactor committing or performing the UAC has done so previously. |
| Disciplinary Action? | Yes or No. |
| Product and Service Code (PSC) | The applicable PSC associated with the product/service provided/received in the ratification. |
| Description | A short description of the product/service involved and the circumstances involved in performing the UAC. |
| Amount Reported | Dollar amount of the reported UAC. |
| Amount Ratified | Dollar amount of the ratification (if ratified). |
| Contracting Officer | Contracting Officer’s name. |
| Ratifying Official | Ratifying Official’s name. |
| Additional Info | Any clarifying or explanatory information deemed necessary by the reporting activity. |

# ANNEX 16 – [RESERVED]

# ANNEX 17 - PROGRAM STREAMLINED ACQUISITION PLAN (PSTRAP)

(Classification: If not classified, must be FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY.)

Acquisition Plan Number: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Rev: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Program Title: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ACAT\_\_\_\_\_

Acquisition Manager: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Code \_\_\_\_\_

**APPROVED BY:**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Approving Official (include title). If DASN(AP) is Date

the Approving Official, insert “DASN(AP)”]

**RECOMMEND APPROVAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the HCA, PEO, or DRPM (include title) if not the Date

Approving Official.]

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Chief of Contracting Office] Date

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Contracting Officer and phone number] Date

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Program Manager and phone number] Date

This STRAP will be reviewed for possible revision no less often than annually in accordance

with FAR 7.104.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT B: Distribution authorized to U.S. Government agencies only (fill in reason) (date of determination). Other requests for this document shall be referred to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (insert controlling office).

**PSTRAP FORMAT AND CONTENT**

**Section 1:** **Acquisition Background and Objectives.**

1.1 *Statement of need*. Introduce the plan by a brief statement of need. Include status of any applicable Acquisition Strategy, Acquisition Decision Memorandum, Defense Acquisition Board, and/or any other internal service reviews.

1.2 *Historical Summary.* Summarize the technical and contractual history of the program. Include contracts awarded for major end items or services for the past five years, contract number, contractor, contract type, supply/service description (title only), quantities, period of performance, historical or estimated contract value and whether a sole source or competitive contract award.

1.3 *Technical Data.*

1.3.1 Define the overall program objectives, by program phase, for the acquisition of the technical data, including the major types of data to be acquired.

1.3.2 Discuss the requirements for contractor data (including repurchase data) and data rights, their estimated cost, and the use to be made of the data. Explain how the use of the technical data and data rights will be used to sustain competition.

1.3.3 Discuss the results of cost effectiveness analyses of buying contractor data as it relates to achieving the program’s objectives.

1.3.4 Discuss validation of the technical data package.

1.3.5 Where applicable and when considered a significant element of the acquisition, define how patents and copyrights will be addressed within the contract.

1.4 *Budget.* Explain how budget estimates were derived and discuss the schedule for obtaining adequate funds at the time they are required.

1.5 *Funding***.** Identify funding to support the action by fiscal year and appropriation.

**Section 2: Acquisition Considerations. (Repeat this section for each contract action in a program).**

2.1 *Product or Services Description.*

2.1.1 In your description of the product or service, explain the choice of product or service description code ensuring it aligns with the DOD taxonomy associated with the acquisition of services, supplies and equipment. (See USD(ATL) memorandum entitled, “Taxonomy for the Acquisition of Services and Supplies & Equipment” dated August 27, 2012). DPC provides the PSC Selection Tool, available at <https://psctool.us> to assist in the correct PSC selection.

2.1.2 Specify the required capabilities or performance characteristics of the supplies or the performance standards of the services being acquired.

2.1.3 Describe the basis for establishing delivery schedule or period of performance.

2.2 *Cost.*

2.2.1 Identify the estimated cost for each option/phase for acquisitions that contemplate the use of options or a multiple phased approach.

2.2.2 Provide the basis for the Independent Government Cost Estimate, including any option(s).

2.2.3 Discuss the potential to acquire a higher quantity of an end item than the quantity specified in law providing for the funding of that acquisition (Buy to Budget).

2.3 *Sources.*

2.3.1 Indicate the prospective sources of supplies or services that can meet the need.

2.3.2 Address the extent and results of the market research.

2.3.3 Discuss how required sources of supplies or services, the functional areas specified in Annex 22 (excluding requirements covered by an exception listed at 5237.102), AbilityOne

and Federal Prison Industries, were considered. Discuss the availability of other sources identifiable through databases including the Government-wide database of contracts and other procurement instruments intended for use by multiple agencies available at [https://www.contractdirectory.gov/contractdirectory/](http://www.contractdirectory.gov/contractdirectory/) and AbilityOne sources at <http://www.abilityone.gov/procurement_list/index.html>.

2.3.4 Discuss the consideration of small business. Clearly identify how small business will be utilized to meet program or contract requirements, as either a prime contractor or through the use of subcontract provisions.

2.3.5 Discuss the impact of any bundling or consolidation that might affect small business participation in the acquisition. When the proposed acquisition strategy involves bundling, identify the incumbent contractors and contracts affected by the bundling.

2.3.6 Major defense acquisition programs shall address the following:

2.3.6.1 An analysis of the capabilities of the national technology and industrial base to develop, produce, maintain, and support such program, including--

1. The availability of essential raw materials, special alloys, composite materials, components, tooling, and production test equipment for the sustained production of systems fully capable of meeting the performance objectives established for those systems; the uninterrupted maintenance and repair of such systems; and the sustained operation of such systems.
2. The identification of items that are available only from sources outside the national technology and industrial base.
3. The availability of alternatives for obtaining such items from within the national technology and industrial base if such items become unavailable from sources outside the national technology and industrial base; and an analysis of any military vulnerability that could result from the lack of reasonable alternatives.
4. The effects on the national technology and industrial base that result from foreign acquisition of firms in the United States.

2.3.6.2 Consideration of requirements for efficient manufacture during the design and production of the systems to be procured under the program.

2.3.6.3 The use of advanced manufacturing technology, processes, and systems during the research and development phase and the production phase of the program.

2.3.6.4 To the maximum extent practicable, the use of contract solicitations that encourage competing offerors to acquire, for use in the performance of the contract, modern technology, production equipment, and production systems (including hardware and software) that increase the productivity of the offerors and reduce the life-cycle costs.

2.3.6.5 Methods to encourage investment by U.S. domestic sources in advanced manufacturing technology production equipment and processes through—

(a) Recognition of the contractor’s investment in advanced manufacturing technology production equipment, processes, and organization of work systems that build on workers’ skill and experience, and work force skill development in the development of the contract objective; and

(b) Increased emphasis in source selection on the efficiency of production.

2.3.6.6 Expanded use of commercial manufacturing processes rather than processes specified by DOD.

2.3.6.7 Elimination of barriers to, and facilitation of, the integrated manufacture of commercial items and supplies being produced under DOD contracts.

2.3.6.8 Expanded use of commercial items, commercial items with modifications, or to the extent commercial items are not available, nondevelopmental items.

2.3.6.9 Acquisition of major weapon systems as commercial items.

2.3.6.10 Provide the program’s Industrial Capability (IC) strategy that assesses the capability of the U.S. industrial base to achieve identified surge and mobilization goals. If no IC strategy has been developed, provide supporting rationale for this position.

(i) If, in the IC strategy, the development of a detailed IC plan was determined to be applicable, include the plan by text or by reference. If the development of the IC plan was determined not to be applicable, summarize the details of the analysis forming the basis of this decision.

(ii) If the program involves peacetime and wartime hardware configurations that are supported by logistics support plans, identify their impact on the IC plan.

2.3.6.11 Assess the long-term technical data and computer software needs of those systems and subsystems; and establish acquisition strategies that provide for the technical data and computer software deliverables and associated license rights needed to sustain those systems and subsystems over their life cycle. The strategy may include—

(a)  The development of maintenance capabilities within DOD; or

(b)  Competition for contracts for sustainment of the systems or subsystems.

2.3.6.12 Include a plan for the preservation and storage of special tooling associated with the production of hardware for MDAPs through the end of the service life of the related weapons system. The plan shall include the identification of any contract clauses, facilities, and funding required for the preservation and storage of such tooling.

2.4  *Competition.*

2.4.1 Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained throughout the course of the acquisition. If full and open competition is not contemplated, cite the appropriate FAR authority. Discuss the basis for the application of that authority, identify the source(s), and discuss why full and open competition cannot be obtained.

2.4.2 Identify any known barriers to increasing subcontract competition and address how to overcome them, if possible.

2.4.3 Address any restrictions on foreign participation at the prime or subcontract level.

2.4.4 For acquisition plans for MDAPs, discuss how the following measures were considered:

1. Competitive prototyping.
2. Dual-sourcing.
3. Unbundling of contracts.
4. Funding of next-generation prototype systems or subsystems.
5. Use of modular, open architectures to enable competition for upgrades.
6. Use of build-to-print approaches to enable production through multiple sources.
7. Acquisition of complete technical data packages.
8. Periodic competitions for subsystem upgrades.
9. Licensing of additional suppliers.
10. Periodic system or program reviews to address long-term competitive effects of program decisions.

2.5 *Contract type selection.*

2.5.1 Discuss the rationale for the selection of contract type. Provide an analysis of why the use of that contract type is appropriate (e.g., complexity of the requirements, uncertain duration of the work, contractor’s technical capability and financial responsibility, or adequacy of the contractor’s accounting system). Discuss the opportunity to transition from cost type to fixed priced contracts, if applicable. Provide rationale if procuring services that are performance-based and a contract type other than a firm-fixed price is contemplated.

2.5.2 Discuss the use and authority of multi-year contracting or other special contracting methods.

2.5.3 Discuss any applicable FAR or DFARS deviations that will be required.

2.5.4 Discuss why any equipment will be acquired by lease, if applicable.

*2.6 Source-selection procedures.* Explain the type of source selection procedure being contemplated (i.e., Low Price Technically Acceptable (LPTA), Price/Technical Tradeoff or Value Adjusted Total Evaluated Price (VATEP)) in the evaluation of proposals and source selection. Discuss why the choice is appropriate and in the best interest of the Government.

*2.7 Milestones for the acquisition cycle.*

2.7.1 For all acquisitions, provide the dates for the following milestones:

1. Purchase request receipt.
2. Issuance of solicitation.
3. Contract award.

2.7.2 For ACAT I - IV programs, also provide the dates for the following milestones:

1. MDA approval of the Technology Development Strategy.
2. Completion of the Pre-EMD Review.
3. Completion of all Milestone B requirements.
4. MDA approval of the Acquisition Strategy and RFP.
5. Completion of any applicable peer review.

2.8 *Performance evaluation.*

2.8.1 Describe the plan for evaluating performance metrics or other measures to identify what has been achieved. Such measures shall include thresholds for cost, schedule and performance.

2.8.2 Identify the personnel responsible for assessing and reporting contractor performance into the Contractor Performance Assessment Reporting System (CPARS).

**Section 3: Program Risks.**

*Risks.* Discuss technical, cost, and schedule risks and describe what efforts are planned or underway to reduce risk and the consequences of failure to achieve goals. If concurrency of development and production is planned, discuss its effects on cost and schedule risks.

# ANNEX 18 – INDIVIDUAL STREAMLINED ACQUISITION PLAN (ISTRAP)

(Classification: If not classified, must be FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY.)

Acquisition Plan Number: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Rev: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Program Title: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ACAT\_\_\_\_\_

Acquisition Manager: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Code \_\_\_\_\_

**APPROVED BY:**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Approving Official (include title). If DASN(AP) is Date

the Approving Official, insert “DASN(AP)”]

**RECOMMEND APPROVAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the HCA, PEO, or DRPM (include title) if not the Date

Approving Official.]

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Chief of Contracting Office] Date

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Contracting Officer and phone number] Date

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Program Manager and phone number] Date

This STRAP will be reviewed for possible revision no less often than annually in accordance

with FAR 7.104.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT B: Distribution authorized to U.S. Government agencies only (fill in reason) (date of determination). Other requests for this document shall be referred to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (insert controlling office).

**ISTRAP FORMAT AND CONTENT**

**Section 1:** **Acquisition Background and Objectives.**

1.1 *Statement of need*. Introduce the plan by a brief statement of need. Include status of any applicable Acquisition Strategy, Acquisition Decision Memorandum, Defense Acquisition Board, and/or any other internal service reviews.

1.2 *Historical Summary.* Summarize the technical and contractual history of the acquisition. Include contracts awarded for major end items or services for the past five years, contract number, contractor, contract type, supply/service description (title only), quantities, period of performance, historical or estimated contract value and whether a sole source or competitive contract award.

1.3 *Technical Data.*

1.3.1 Define the overall program objectives, by program phase, for the acquisition of the technical data, including the major types of data to be acquired.

1.3.2 Discuss the requirements for contractor data (including repurchase data) and data rights, their estimated cost, and the use to be made of the data. Explain how the use of the technical data and data rights will be used to sustain competition.

1.3.3 Discuss the results of cost effectiveness analyses of buying contractor data as it relates to achieving the program’s objectives.

1.3.4 Discuss validation of the technical data package.

1.3.5 Where applicable and when considered a significant element of the acquisition, define how patents and copyrights will be addressed within the contract.

1.4 *Funding***.** Identify funding to support the action by fiscal year and appropriation.

**Section 2: Acquisition Considerations.**

2.1 *Product or Services Description.*

2.1.1 In your description of the product or service, explain the choice of product or service description code ensuring it aligns with the DOD taxonomy associated with the acquisition of services, supplies and equipment. (See USD(ATL) memorandum entitled, “Taxonomy for the Acquisition of Services and Supplies & Equipment” dated August 27, 2012). DPC provides the PSC Selection Tool, available at <https://psctool.us> to assist in the correct PSC selection.

2.1.2 Specify the required capabilities or performance characteristics of the supplies or the performance standards of the services being acquired.

2.1.3 Describe the basis for establishing delivery schedule or period of performance.

2.2 *Cost.*

2.2.1 Identify the estimated cost for each option/phase for acquisitions that contemplate the use of options or a multiple phased approach.

2.2.2 Provide the basis for the Independent Government Cost Estimate, including any option(s).

2.2.3 Discuss the potential to acquire a higher quantity of an end item than the quantity specified in law providing for the funding of that acquisition (Buy to Budget).

2.3 *Sources.*

2.3.1 Indicate the prospective sources of supplies or services that can meet the need.

2.3.2 Address the extent and results of the market research.

2.3.3 Discuss how required sources of supplies or services, the functional areas specified in Annex 22 (excluding requirements covered by an exception listed at 5237.102), AbilityOne

AbilityOne and Federal Prison Industries, were considered. Discuss the availability of other sources identifiable through databases including the Government-wide database of contracts and other procurements instruments intended for use by multiple agencies available at [https://www.contractdirectory.gov/contractdirectory/](http://www.contractdirectory.gov/contractdirectory/) and AbilityOne sources at <http://www.abilityone.gov/procurement_list/index.html>.

2.3.4 Discuss the consideration of small businesses. Clearly identify how small business will be utilized to meet program or contract requirements, as either a prime contractor or through the use of subcontract provisions.

2.3.5 Discuss the impact of any bundling or consolidation that might affect small business participation in the acquisition. When the proposed acquisition strategy involves bundling, identify the incumbent contractors and contracts affected by the bundling.

2.3.6 Major defense acquisition programs (MDAPs) shall address the following:

2.3.6.1 An analysis of the capabilities of the national technology and industrial base to develop, produce, maintain, and support such program, including--

1. The availability of essential raw materials, special alloys, composite materials, components, tooling, and production test equipment for the sustained production of systems fully capable of meeting the performance objectives established for those systems; the uninterrupted maintenance and repair of such systems; and the sustained operation of such systems.
2. The identification of items that are available only from sources outside the national technology and industrial base.
3. The availability of alternatives for obtaining such items from within the national technology and industrial base if such items become unavailable from sources outside the national technology and industrial base; and an analysis of any military vulnerability that could result from the lack of reasonable alternatives.
4. The effects on the national technology and industrial base that result from foreign acquisition of firms in the United States.

2.3.6.2 Consideration of requirements for efficient manufacture during the design and production of the systems to be procured under the program.

2.3.6.3 The use of advanced manufacturing technology, processes, and systems during the research and development phase and the production phase of the program.

2.3.6.4 To the maximum extent practicable, the use of contract solicitations that encourage competing offerors to acquire, for use in the performance of the contract, modern technology, production equipment, and production systems (including hardware and software) that increase the productivity of the offerors and reduce the life-cycle costs.

2.3.6.5 Methods to encourage investment by U.S. domestic sources in advanced manufacturing technology production equipment and processes through—

(a) Recognition of the contractor’s investment in advanced manufacturing technology production equipment, processes, and organization of work systems that build on workers’ skill and experience, and work force skill development in the development of the contract objective; and

(b) Increased emphasis in source selection on the efficiency of production.

2.3.6.6 Expanded use of commercial manufacturing processes rather than processes specified by DOD.

2.3.6.7 Elimination of barriers to, and facilitation of, the integrated manufacture of commercial

items and supplies being produced under DOD contracts.

2.3.6.8 Expanded use of commercial items, commercial items with modifications, or to the extent commercial items are not available, nondevelopmental items.

2.3.6.9 Acquisition of major weapon systems as commercial items.

2.3.6.10 Provide the program’s Industrial Capability (IC) strategy that assesses the capability of the U.S. industrial base to achieve identified surge and mobilization goals. If no IC strategy has been developed, provide supporting rationale for this position.

(i) If, in the IC strategy, the development of a detailed IC plan was determined to be applicable, include the plan by text or by reference. If the development of the IC plan was determined not to be applicable, summarize the details of the analysis forming the basis of this decision.

(ii) If the program involves peacetime and wartime hardware configurations that are supported by logistics support plans, identify their impact on the IC plan.

2.3.6.11 Assess the long-term technical data and computer software needs of those systems and subsystems; and establish acquisition strategies that provide for the technical data and computer software deliverables and associated license rights needed to sustain those systems and subsystems over their life cycle. The strategy may include—

(a)  The development of maintenance capabilities within DOD; or

(b)  Competition for contracts for sustainment of the systems or subsystems.

2.3.6.12 Include a plan for the preservation and storage of special tooling associated with the production of hardware for MDAPs through the end of the service life of the related weapons system. The plan shall include the identification of any contract clauses, facilities, and funding required for the preservation and storage of such tooling.

2.4 *Competition.*

2.4.1 Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained throughout the course of the acquisition. If full and open competition is not contemplated, cite the appropriate FAR authority. Discuss the basis for the application of that authority, identify the source(s), and discuss why full and open competition cannot be obtained.

2.4.2 Identify any known barriers to increasing subcontract competition and address how to overcome them, if possible.

2.4.3 Address any restrictions on foreign participation at the prime or subcontract level.

2.4.4 For acquisition plans for contracts under a MDAP, discuss how the following measures were considered:

1. Competitive prototyping.
2. Dual-sourcing.
3. Unbundling of contracts.
4. Funding of next-generation prototype systems or subsystems.
5. Use of modular, open architectures to enable competition for upgrades.
6. Use of build-to-print approaches to enable production through multiple sources.
7. Acquisition of complete technical data packages.
8. Periodic competitions for subsystem upgrades.
9. Licensing of additional suppliers.
10. Periodic system or program reviews to address long-term competitive effects of program decisions.

2.5 *Contract type selection.*

2.5.1 Discuss the rationale for the selection of contract type. Provide an analysis of why the use of that contract type is appropriate (e.g., complexity of the requirements, uncertain duration of the work, contractor’s technical capability and financial responsibility, or adequacy of the contractor’s accounting system). Discuss the opportunity to transition from cost type to fixed priced contracts, if applicable. Provide rationale if procuring services that are performance-based and a contract type other than a firm-fixed price is contemplated.

2.5.2 Discuss the use and authority of multi-year contracting or other special contracting methods.

2.5.3 Discuss any applicable FAR or DFARS deviations that will be required.

2.5.4 Discuss why any equipment will be acquired by lease, if applicable.

*2.6 Source-selection procedures.* Explain the type of source selection procedure being contemplated (i.e., Low Price Technically Acceptable (LPTA), Price/Technical Tradeoff or Value Adjusted Total Evaluated Price (VATEP)) in the evaluation of proposals and source selection. Discuss why the choice is appropriate and in the best interest of the Government.

*2.7 Milestones for the acquisition cycle.*

2.7.1 For all acquisitions, provide the dates for the following milestones:

1. Purchase request receipt.
2. Issuance of solicitation.
3. Contract award.

2.7.2 For ACAT I - IV programs, also provide the dates for the following milestones:

1. MDA approval of the Technology Development Strategy.
2. Completion of the Pre-EMD Review.
3. Completion of all Milestone B requirements.
4. MDA approval of the Acquisition Strategy and RFP.
5. Completion of any applicable peer review.

2.8 *Performance evaluation.*

2.8.1 Describe the plan for evaluating performance metrics or other measures to identify what has been achieved. Such measures shall include thresholds for cost, schedule and performance.

2.8.2 Identify the personnel responsible for assessing and reporting contractor performance into the Contractor Performance Assessment Reporting System (CPARS).

**Section 3: Program Risks.**

*Risks.* Discuss technical, cost, and schedule risks and describe what efforts are planned or underway to reduce risk and the consequences of failure to achieve goals. If concurrency of development and production is planned, discuss its effects on cost and schedule risks.

# ANNEX 19 – PROGRAM STREAMLINED ACQUISITION PLAN WITH SERVICES (PSTRAP-M)

(Classification: UNCLASSIFIED/FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY)

Acquisition Plan Number: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Rev: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Program Title: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ACAT\_\_\_\_\_

Acquisition Manager: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Code \_\_\_\_\_

**APPROVED BY:**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Approving Official (include title). If DASN(AP) is Date

the Approving Official, insert “DASN(AP)” ]

**RECOMMEND APPROVAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[Insert typed name of the Approving Official (include title). If DASN(AP) or Date

SSM is the Approving Official, insert “DASN(AP)” ]

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Chief of Contracting Office] Date

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Contracting Officer and phone number] Date

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Program Manager and phone number] Date

This STRAP will be reviewed for possible revision no less often than annually in accordance with FAR 7.104.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT B: Distribution authorized to U.S. Government agencies only (fill in reason) (date of determination). Other requests for this document shall be referred to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (insert controlling office).

**PSTRAP-M FORMAT AND CONTENT**

**Section 1: Acquisition Background and Objectives.**

1.1 *Statement of need*. Introduce the plan by a brief statement of need. Include status of any applicable Acquisition Strategy, Acquisition Decision Memorandum, Defense Acquisition Board, Service Requirements Review Board, and/or any other internal service reviews.

1.2 *Historical Summary.* Summarize the technical and contractual history of the program. Include contracts awarded for major end items or services for the past five years, contract number, contractor, contract type, description (title only), quantities, period of performance, historical or estimated contract value and whether a sole source or competitive contract award.

1.3 *Technical Data.*

1.3.1 Define the overall program objectives, by program phase, for the acquisition of the technical data, including the major types of data to be acquired.

1.3.2 Discuss the requirements for contractor data (including repurchase data) and data rights, their estimated cost, and the use to be made of the data. Explain how the use of the technical data and data rights will be used to sustain competition.

1.3.3 Discuss the results of cost effectiveness analyses of buying contractor data as it relates to achieving the program’s objectives.

1.3.4 Discuss validation of the technical data package.

1.3.5 Where applicable and when considered a significant element of the acquisition, define how patents and copyrights will be addressed within the contract.

1.4 *Budget.* Explain how budget estimates were derived and discuss the schedule for obtaining adequate funds at the time they are required.

1.5 *Funding****.*** Identify funding to support the action by fiscal year and appropriation.

**Section 2: Acquisition Considerations. (Repeat this section for each contract action in a program).**

2.1 Product or Services Description.

2.1.1 In your description of the product or service, explain the choice of product or service description code ensuring it aligns with the DOD taxonomy associated with the acquisition of services, supplies and equipment. (See USD(ATL) memorandum entitled, “Taxonomy for the Acquisition of Services and Supplies & Equipment” dated August 27, 2012.). DPC provides the PSC Selection Tool, available at <https://psctool.us> to assist in the correct PSC selection.

2.1.2 Specify the required capabilities or performance characteristics of the supplies or the performance standards of the services being acquired. For IT Services, discuss any cybersecurity requirements that are inconsistent with DOD policies.

2.1.3 Describe the basis for and factors considered in establishing delivery schedule or period of performance. Include the rationale for the appropriate period of performance relative to the type of Services procurement.

2.1.4 Provide rationale if procuring services that are not performance-based. If an exception is granted by a regulation, state “An exception is granted to performance-based acquisitions per [state the specific regulation.]”

2.2 Cost.

2.2.1 Identify the estimated cost for each option/phase for acquisitions that contemplate the use of options or a multiple phased approach.

2.2.2 Provide the basis for the Independent Government Cost Estimate, including any option(s).

2.2.3 Discuss the potential to acquire a higher quantity of an end item than the quantity specified in law providing for the funding of that acquisition (Buy to Budget).

2.3 *Sources.*

2.3.1 Indicate the prospective sources of supplies or services that can meet the need.

2.3.2 Address the extent and results of the market research.

2.3.3 Discuss how required sources of supplies or services, the functional areas specified in Annex 22 (excluding requirements covered by an exception listed at 5237.102), AbilityOne

AbilityOne and Federal Prison Industries, were considered. Discuss the availability of other sources identifiable through databases including the Government-wide database of contracts and other procurement instruments intended for use by multiple agencies available at [https://www.contractdirectory.gov/contractdirectory/](http://www.contractdirectory.gov/contractdirectory/) and AbilityOne sources at <http://www.abilityone.gov/procurement_list/index.html>.

2.3.4 Discuss the consideration of small business. Clearly identify how small business will be utilized to meet program or contract requirements, as either a prime contractor or through the use of subcontract provisions.

2.3.5 Discuss the impact of any bundling or consolidation that might affect small business participation in the acquisition. When the proposed acquisition strategy involves bundling, identify the incumbent contractors and contracts affected by the bundling.

2.3.6 Major defense acquisition programs (MDAPs) shall address the following:

2.3.6.1 An analysis of the capabilities of the national technology and industrial base to develop, produce, maintain, and support such program, including--

1. The availability of essential raw materials, special alloys, composite materials, components, tooling, and production test equipment for the sustained production of systems fully capable of meeting the performance objectives established for those systems; the uninterrupted maintenance and repair of such systems; and the sustained operation of such systems.
2. The identification of supplies that are available only from sources outside the national technology and industrial base.
3. The availability of alternatives for obtaining such supplies from within the national technology and industrial base if such supplies become unavailable from sources outside the national technology and industrial base; and an analysis of any military vulnerability that could result from the lack of reasonable alternatives.
4. The effects on the national technology and industrial base that result from foreign acquisition of firms in the United States.

2.3.6.2 Consideration of requirements for efficient manufacture during the design and production of the systems to be procured under the program.

2.3.6.3 The use of advanced manufacturing technology, processes, and systems during the research and development phase and the production phase of the program.

2.3.6.4 To the maximum extent practicable, the use of contract solicitations that encourage competing offerors to acquire, for use in the performance of the contract, modern technology, production equipment, and production systems (including hardware and software) that increase the productivity of the offerors and reduce the life-cycle costs.

2.3.6.5 Methods to encourage investment by U.S. domestic sources in advanced manufacturing technology production equipment and processes through—

1. Recognition of the contractor’s investment in advanced manufacturing technology production equipment, processes, and organization of work systems that build on workers’ skill and experience, and work force skill development in the development of the contract objective; and
2. Increased emphasis in source selection on the efficiency of production.

2.3.6.6 Expanded use of commercial manufacturing processes rather than processes specified by DOD.

2.3.6.7 Elimination of barriers to, and facilitation of, the integrated manufacture of commercial items and supplies being produced under DOD contracts.

2.3.6.8 Expanded use of commercial items, commercial items with modifications, or to the extent commercial items are not available, nondevelopmental items.

2.3.6.9 Acquisition of major weapon systems as commercial items.

2.3.6.10 Provide the program’s Industrial Capability (IC) strategy that assesses the capability of the U.S. industrial base to achieve identified surge and mobilization goals. If no IC strategy has been developed, provide supporting rationale for this position.

1. If, in the IC strategy, the development of a detailed IC plan was determined to be applicable, include the plan by text or by reference. If the development of the IC plan was determined not to be applicable, summarize the details of the analysis forming the basis of this decision.
2. If the program involves peacetime and wartime hardware configurations that are supported by logistics support plans, identify their impact on the IC plan.

2.3.6.11 Assess the long-term technical data and computer software needs of those systems and subsystems and establish an acquisition strategy that provides for the technical data and computer software deliverables and associated license rights needed to sustain those systems and subsystems over their life cycle. The strategy may include -

1. The development of maintenance capabilities within DOD; or
2. Competition for contracts for sustainment of the systems or subsystems.

2.3.6.12 Include a plan for the preservation and storage of special tooling associated with the production of hardware for MDAPs through the end of the service life of the related weapons system. The plan shall include the identification of any contract clauses, facilities, and funding required for the preservation and storage of such tooling.

2.3.7 Discuss the use of strategic sourcing or why it is not appropriate.

2.4 *Competition.*

2.4.1 Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained throughout the course of the acquisition. If full and open competition is not contemplated, cite the appropriate FAR authority. Discuss the basis for the application of that authority, identify the source(s), and discuss why full and open competition cannot be obtained.

2.4.2 Identify any known barriers to increasing subcontract competition and address how to overcome them, if possible.

2.4.3 Address any restrictions on foreign participation at the prime or subcontract level.

2.4.4 For STRAPs for MDAPs, discuss how the following measures were considered:

1. Competitive prototyping.
2. Dual-sourcing.
3. Unbundling of contracts.
4. Funding of next-generation prototype systems or subsystems.
5. Use of modular, open architectures to enable competition for upgrades.
6. Use of build-to-print approaches to enable production through multiple sources.
7. Acquisition of complete technical data packages.
8. Periodic competitions for subsystem upgrades.
9. Licensing of additional suppliers.
10. Periodic system or program reviews to address long-term competitive effects of program decisions.

2.4.5 Participation Decision Points (Applicable to Services Contracts only).

2.4.5.1 Discuss how effective competition will be maintained throughout the life of the contract.

2.4.5.2 For services contracts with a period of performance longer than 5 years, discuss the use of on-ramps and off-ramps (entry and exit points), if applicable, to ensure the availability and viability of a qualified pool of contractors.

2.5 *Contract type selection.*

2.5.1 Discuss the rationale for the selection of contract type. Provide an analysis of why the use of that contract type is appropriate (e.g., complexity of the requirements, uncertain duration of the work, contractor’s technical capability and financial responsibility, or adequacy of the contractor’s accounting system). Discuss the opportunity to transition from cost type to fixed priced contracts, if applicable. Provide rationale if procuring services that are performance-based and a contract type other than a firm-fixed price is contemplated.

2.5.2 Discuss the use and authority of multi-year contracting or other special contracting methods.

2.5.3 Discuss any applicable FAR or DFARS deviations that will be required.

2.5.4 Discuss why any equipment will be acquired by lease, if applicable.

*2.6 Source-selection procedures.*

2.6.1 Explain the type of source selection procedure being contemplated (i.e., Lowest Price Technically Acceptable (LPTA), Price/Technical Tradeoff or Value Adjusted Total Evaluated Price (VATEP)) in the evaluation of proposals and source selection.

2.6.2 Discuss why the choice is appropriate and in the best interest of the Government.

*2.7 Milestones for the acquisition cycle.*

2.7.1 For all acquisitions, provide the dates for the following milestones:

1. Services Requirements Review Board;
2. For IT Services, Clinger-Cohen Act Certification;
3. Purchase request receipt;
4. Issuance of solicitation; and
5. Contract award.

2.7.2 For ACAT I - IV programs, also provide the dates for the following milestones:

MDA approval of the Technology Development Strategy;

1. MDA approval of the Technology Development Strategy;
2. Completion of the Pre-EMD Review;
3. Completion of all Milestone B requirements;
4. MDA approval of the Acquisition Strategy and RFP;
5. Completion of any applicable peer review.

2.8 *Performance evaluation.*

2.8.1 Describe the plan for evaluating performance metrics or other measures to identify what has been achieved. Such measures shall include thresholds for cost, schedule and performance.

2.8.2 Discuss the Government process for tracking and overseeing contractor delivery. (Applicable to the Services portion of the requirement).

2.8.3 Discuss how the Government Team will use the Quality Assurance Surveillance Plan (QASP) to monitor contractor performance. (Applicable to the Services portion of the requirement).

2.8.4 Identify the personnel responsible for assessing and reporting contractor performance into the Contractor Performance Assessment Reporting System (CPARS).

2.9 *Contract Management and Administration*

2.9.1 Identify the organization performing contract administration functions.

2.9.2 Discuss existing or proposed management approach for contract administration.

2.9.3 Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR)

1. Discuss the COR qualifications to support effective contract management and oversight.
2. Discuss COR workload management to ensure effective job performance (e.g.,  
    number of contracts managed, other duties assigned, etc.).

2.10 Requirements Validation (Applicable to the Services portion of the requirement)

2.10.1 Discuss the Government process to ensure contractors are not performing inherently governmental functions or functions closely associated with inherently governmental functions. If the contract does contain functions closely associated with inherently governmental functions, discuss the safeguards planned to ensure effective management of contractor personnel in these positions.

2.10.2 Discuss the Government process to ensure contractors are not performing personal services. If the contract does contain requirements requiring personal services, discuss the safeguards planned to ensure effective management of contractor personnel in these positions.

2.10.3 Discuss the Government process to address an organizational conflict of interest (if applicable).

2.11 Service Acquisition Workshop (SAW). For Services acquisitions above the threshold defined in 5237.192(a), discuss the use of the SAW (include the anticipated participants in the

multi-functional team) to maximize SAW benefits.

**Section 3: Program Risks.**

*Risks.* Discuss technical, cost, and schedule risks and describe what efforts are planned or underway to reduce risk and the consequences of failure to achieve goals. If concurrency of development and production is planned, discuss its effects on cost and schedule risks.

# ANNEX 20 – INDIVIDUAL STREAMLINED ACQUISITION PLAN WITH SERVICES (ISTRAP-M)

(Classification: UNCLASSIFIED/FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY)

Acquisition Plan Number: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Rev: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Program Title: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ACAT\_\_\_\_\_

Acquisition Manager: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Code \_\_\_\_\_

**APPROVED BY:**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Approving Official (include title). If DASN(AP) or Date

SSM is the Approving Official, insert “DASN(AP)” ]

**RECOMMEND APPROVAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the HCA, PEO, or DRPM (include title) if not the Date

Approving Official.]

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Chief of Contracting Office] Date

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Contracting Officer and phone number] Date

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Program Manager and phone number] Date

This STRAP will be reviewed for possible revision no less often than annually in accordance with FAR 7.104.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT B: Distribution authorized to U.S. Government agencies only (fill in reason) (date of determination). Other requests for this document shall be referred to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (insert controlling office).

**ISTRAP-M FORMAT AND CONTENT**

**Section 1: Acquisition Background and Objectives.**

1.1 *Statement of need*. Introduce the plan by a brief statement of need. Include status of any applicable Acquisition Strategy, Acquisition Decision Memorandum, Defense Acquisition Board, Service Requirements Review Board, and/or any other internal service reviews.

1.2 *Historical Summary.* Summarize the technical and contractual history of the acquisition. Include contracts awarded for major end items or services for the past five years, contract number, contractor, contract type, description (title only), quantities, period of performance, historical or estimated contract value and whether a sole source or competitive contract award.

1.3 *Technical Data.*

1.3.1 Define the overall program objectives, by program phase, for the acquisition of the technical data, including the major types of data to be acquired.

1.3.2 Discuss the requirements for contractor data (including repurchase data) and data rights, their estimated cost, and the use to be made of the data. Explain how the use of the technical data and data rights will be used to sustain competition.

1.3.3 Discuss the results of cost effectiveness analyses of buying contractor data as it relates to achieving the program’s objectives.

1.3.4 Discuss validation of the technical data package.

1.3.5 Where applicable and when considered a significant element of the acquisition, define how patents and copyrights will be addressed within the contract.

1.4 *Funding***.** Identify funding to support the action by fiscal year and appropriation.

**Section 2: Acquisition Considerations.**

2.1 *Product or Services Description.*

2.1.1 In your description of the product or service, explain the choice of product or service description code ensuring it aligns with the DOD taxonomy associated with the acquisition of services, supplies and equipment. (See USD(ATL) memorandum entitled, “Taxonomy for the Acquisition of Services and Supplies & Equipment” dated August 27, 2012). DPC provides the PSC Selection Tool, available at <https://psctool.us> to assist in the correct PSC selection.

2.1.2 Specify the required capabilities or performance characteristics of the supplies or the performance standards of the services being acquired. For IT Services, discuss any cybersecurity requirements that are inconsistent with DOD policies.

2.1.3 Describe the basis for and factors considered in establishing delivery schedule or period of performance. Include the rationale for the appropriate period of performance relative to the type of Services procurement.

2.1.4 Provide rationale if procuring services that are not performance-based. If an exception is granted by a regulation, state “An exception is granted to performance-based acquisitions per [state the specific regulation reference.]”

2.2 *Cost.*

2.2.1 Identify the estimated cost for each option/phase for acquisitions that contemplate the use of options or a multiple phased approach.

2.2.2 Provide the basis for the Independent Government Cost Estimate, including any option(s).

2.2.3 Discuss the potential to acquire a higher quantity of an end item than the quantity specified in law providing for the funding of that acquisition (Buy to Budget).

2.3 *Sources.*

2.3.1 Indicate the prospective sources of supplies or services that can meet the need.

2.3.2 Address the extent and results of the market research.

2.3.3 Discuss how required sources of supplies or services, the functional areas specified in Annex 22 (excluding requirements covered by an exception listed at 5237.102), AbilityOne

AbilityOne and Federal Prison Industries, were considered. Discuss the availability of other sources identifiable through databases including the Government-wide database of contracts and other procurements instruments intended for use by multiple agencies available at [https://www.contractdirectory.gov/contractdirectory/](http://www.contractdirectory.gov/contractdirectory/) and AbilityOne sources at <http://www.abilityone.gov/procurement_list/index.html>.

2.3.4 Discuss the consideration of small businesses. Clearly identify how small business will be utilized to meet program or contract requirements, as either a prime contractor or through the use of subcontract provisions.

2.3.5 Discuss the impact of any bundling or consolidation that might affect small business participation in the acquisition. When the proposed acquisition strategy involves bundling, identify the incumbent contractors and contracts affected by the bundling.

2.3.6 Major defense acquisition programs (MDAPs) shall address the following:

2.3.6.1 An analysis of the capabilities of the national technology and industrial base to develop, produce, maintain, and support such program, including--

1. The availability of essential raw materials, special alloys, composite materials, components, tooling, and production test equipment for the sustained production of systems fully capable of meeting the performance objectives established for those systems; the uninterrupted maintenance and repair of such systems; and the sustained operation of such systems.
2. The identification of supplies that are available only from sources outside the national technology and industrial base.
3. The availability of alternatives for obtaining such supplies from within the national technology and industrial base if such supplies become unavailable from sources outside the national technology and industrial base; and an analysis of any military vulnerability that could result from the lack of reasonable alternatives.
4. The effects on the national technology and industrial base that result from foreign acquisition of firms in the United States.

2.3.6.2 Consideration of requirements for efficient manufacture during the design and production of the systems to be procured under the program.

2.3.6.3 The use of advanced manufacturing technology, processes, and systems during the research and development phase and the production phase of the program.

2.3.6.4 To the maximum extent practicable, the use of contract solicitations that encourage competing offerors to acquire, for use in the performance of the contract, modern technology, production equipment, and production systems (including hardware and software) that increase the productivity of the offerors and reduce the life-cycle costs.

2.3.6.5 Methods to encourage investment by U.S. domestic sources in advanced manufacturing technology production equipment and processes through—

1. Recognition of the contractor’s investment in advanced manufacturing technology production equipment, processes, and organization of work systems that build on workers’ skill and experience, and work force skill development in the development of the contract objective; and
2. Increased emphasis in source selection on the efficiency of production.

2.3.6.6 Expanded use of commercial manufacturing processes rather than processes specified by DOD.

2.3.6.7 Elimination of barriers to, and facilitation of, the integrated manufacture of commercial items and supplies being produced under DOD contracts.

2.3.6.8 Expanded use of commercial items, commercial items with modifications, or to the extent commercial items are not available, nondevelopmental items.

2.3.6.9 Acquisition of major weapon systems as commercial items.

2.3.6.10 Provide the program’s Industrial Capability (IC) strategy that assesses the capability of the U.S. industrial base to achieve identified surge and mobilization goals. If no IC strategy has been developed, provide supporting rationale for this position.

1. If, in the IC strategy, the development of a detailed IC plan was determined to be applicable, include the plan by text or by reference. If the development of the IC plan was determined not to be applicable, summarize the details of the analysis forming the basis of this decision.
2. If the program involves peacetime and wartime hardware configurations that are supported by logistics support plans, identify their impact on the IC plan.

2.3.6.11 Assess the long-term technical data and computer software needs of those systems and subsystems and establish an acquisition strategy that provides for the technical data and computer software deliverables and associated license rights needed to sustain those systems and subsystems over their life cycle. The strategy may include—

(a)  The development of maintenance capabilities within DOD; or

(b)  Competition for contracts for sustainment of the systems or subsystems.

2.3.6.12 Include a plan for the preservation and storage of special tooling associated with the production of hardware for MDAPs through the end of the service life of the related weapons system. The plan shall include the identification of any contract clauses, facilities, and funding required for the preservation and storage of such tooling.

2.3.7 Discuss the use of strategic sourcing or why it is not appropriate.

2.3.8 For IT Services acquisitions, discuss how it was determined that no private sector or government source can better support the function.

2.4 *Competition.*

2.4.1 Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained throughout the course of the acquisition. If full and open competition is not contemplated, cite the appropriate FAR authority. Discuss the basis for the application of that authority, identify the source(s), and discuss why full and open competition cannot be obtained.

2.4.2 Identify any known barriers to increasing subcontract competition and address how to overcome them, if possible.

2.4.3 Address any restrictions on foreign participation at the prime or subcontract level.

2.4.4 For STRAPs for contracts under a MDAP, discuss how the following measures were considered:

1. Competitive prototyping.
2. Dual-sourcing.
3. Unbundling of contracts.
4. Funding of next-generation prototype systems or subsystems.
5. Use of modular, open architectures to enable competition for upgrades.
6. Use of build-to-print approaches to enable production through multiple sources.
7. Acquisition of complete technical data packages.
8. Periodic competitions for subsystem upgrades.
9. Licensing of additional suppliers.
10. Periodic system or program reviews to address long-term competitive effects of program decisions.

2.4.5 Participation Decision Points (Services Contracts).

2.4.5.1 Discuss how effective competition will be maintained throughout the life of the contract.

2.4.5.2 For services contracts with a period of performance longer than 5 years, discuss the use of on-ramps and off-ramps (entry and exit points), if applicable, to ensure the availability and viability of a qualified pool of contractors.

2.5 *Contract type selection.*

2.5.1 Discuss the rationale for the selection of contract type. Provide an analysis of why the use of that contract type is appropriate (e.g., complexity of the requirements, uncertain duration of the work, contractor’s technical capability and financial responsibility, or adequacy of the contractor’s accounting system). Discuss the opportunity to transition from cost type to fixed priced contracts, if applicable. Provide rationale if procuring services that are performance-based and a contract type other than a firm-fixed price is contemplated.

2.5.2 Discuss the use and authority of multi-year contracting or other special contracting methods.

2.5.3 Discuss any applicable FAR or DFARS deviations that will be required.

2.5.4 Discuss why any equipment will be acquired by lease, if applicable.

*2.6 Source-selection procedures.*

2.6.1 Explain the type of source selection procedure being contemplated (i.e., Lowest Price Technically Acceptable (LPTA), Price/Technical Tradeoff or Value Adjusted Total Evaluated Price (VATEP)) in the evaluation of proposals and source selection.

2.6.2 Discuss why the choice is appropriate and in the best interest of the Government.

*2.7 Milestones for the acquisition cycle.*

2.7.1 For all acquisitions, provide the dates for the following milestones:

1. Services Requirements Review Board;
2. For IT Services, Clinger-Cohen Act Certification;
3. Purchase request receipt;
4. Issuance of solicitation;
5. Contract award.

2.7.2 For ACAT I - IV programs, also provide the dates for the following milestones:

1. MDA approval of the Technology Development Strategy;
2. Completion of the Pre-EMD Review;
3. Completion of all Milestone B requirements;
4. MDA approval of the Acquisition Strategy and RFP;
5. Completion of any applicable peer review.

2.8 *Performance evaluation.*

2.8.1 Describe the plan for evaluating performance metrics or other measures to identify what has been achieved. Such measures shall include thresholds for cost, schedule and performance.

2.8.2 Discuss the Government process for tracking and overseeing contractor delivery. (Applicable to the Services portion of the requirement).

2.8.3 Discuss how the Government Team will use the Quality Assurance Surveillance Plan (QASP) to monitor contractor performance. (Applicable to the Services portion of the requirement).

2.8.4 Identify the personnel responsible for assessing and reporting contractor performance into the Contractor Performance Assessment Reporting System (CPARS).

2.9 *Contract Management and Administration*

2.9.1 Identify the organization performing contract administration functions.

2.9.2 Discuss existing or proposed management approach for contract administration.

2.9.3 Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR)

1. Discuss the COR qualifications to support effective contract management and oversight.
2. Discuss COR workload management to ensure effective job performance (e.g., number of contracts managed, other duties assigned, etc.).

2.10 Requirements Validation (Applicable to the Services portion of the requirement)

2.10.1 Discuss the Government process to ensure contractors are not performing inherently governmental functions or functions closely associated with inherently governmental functions. If the contract does contain functions closely associated with inherently governmental functions, discuss the safeguards planned to ensure effective management of contractor personnel in these positions.

2.10.2 Discuss the Government process to ensure contractors are not performing personal services. If the contract does contain requirements requiring personal services, discuss the safeguards planned to ensure effective management of contractor personnel in these positions.

2.10.3 Discuss the Government process to address an organizational conflict of interest (if applicable).

2.11 Service Acquisition Workshop (SAW). For Services acquisitions above the threshold defined in 5237.192(a), discuss use of the SAW (include the anticipated participants in the multi-

functional team) to maximize SAW benefits.

**Section 3: Program Risks.**

*Risks.* Discuss technical, cost, and schedule risks and describe what efforts are planned or underway to reduce risk and the consequences of failure to achieve goals. If concurrency of development and production is planned, discuss its effects on cost and schedule risks.

# ANNEX 21 – MANAGEMENT AND OVERSIGHT PROCESS FOR THE ACQUISITION OF SERVICES - STREAMLINED (MOPAS-S)

(Classification: UNCLASSIFIED/FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY)

MOPAS Number: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Rev: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Program Title: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ACAT\_\_\_\_\_

Acquisition Manager: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Code \_\_\_\_\_

**APPROVED BY:**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Approving Official (include title). If the SSM is Date

the Approving Official, insert “DASN(AP)”]

**RECOMMEND APPROVAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the HCA, PEO, or DRPM (include title) if not the Date

Approving Official.]

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Chief of Contracting Office] Date

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Contracting Officer and phone number] Date

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

[insert typed name of the Program Manager and phone number] Date

This MOPAS will be reviewed for possible revision no less often than annually in accordance

with NMCARS 5237.503.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT B: Distribution authorized to U.S. Government agencies only (fill in reason) (date of determination). Other requests for this document shall be referred to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (insert controlling office).

**MOPAS-S FORMAT AND CONTENT**

**Section 1. Requirements Development and Management**

1.1 *Statement of Need.* Describe the requirement, its source, the outcomes to be achieved and, if performance based, the metrics to measure the outcomes. In your description of the product or service, explain the choice of product or service description code ensuring it aligns with the DOD taxonomy associated with the acquisition of services, supplies and equipment. (See USD(ATL) memorandum entitled, “Taxonomy for the Acquisition of Services and Supplies & Equipment” dated August 27, 2012.)

1.2 *Historical Summary.* Identify how the requirement was previously satisfied or identify it as a new requirement.

1.3 *Market Research.* Discuss how market research was performed and the results.

1.4 *Bundling/Consolidation.* Discuss the impact of any bundling or consolidation that might affect small business participation in the acquisition. When the proposed acquisition strategy involves bundling, identify the incumbent contractors and contracts affected by the bundling.

1.5 *Technical Data.* Discuss the requirements for contractor data (including repurchase data) and data rights, their estimated cost, and the use to be made of the data. Explain how the use of the technical data and data rights will be used to sustain competition.

**Section 2. Acquisition Planning**

2.1. *Acquisition Approach.* Discuss the acquisition approach including appropriate milestones,

including actual or anticipated SRRB approval. If the requirements include services specified in Annex 22 but not covered by an exception listed at 5237.102, discuss how SeaPort was considered.

2.2 *Budget.* Identify the estimated cost for each option/phase for acquisitions that contemplate the use of options or a multiple phased approach. Explain how budget estimates were derived and discuss the schedule for obtaining adequate funds at the time they are required.

2.3 *Funding.* Identify funding to support the action by fiscal year and appropriation.

2.4 *Strategic Sourcing.* Describe how strategic sourcing will be considered for incorporation into this acquisition.

2.5 *Performance-based Acquisition.* Discuss the use of performance-based acquisition methods or rationale for not using performance-based methods.

2.6 *Socioeconomic Considerations.* Discuss the consideration of small businesses. Clearly identify how small business will be utilized to meet program or contract requirements, as either a prime contractor or through the use of subcontract provisions.

2.7 *Source-selection procedures.* Explain the type of source selection procedure being contemplated (i.e., Lowest Price Technically Acceptable (LPTA), Price/Technical Tradeoff or Value Adjusted Total Evaluated Price (VATEP)) in the evaluation of proposals and source selection. Discuss why the choice is appropriate and in the best interest of the Government.

2.8 *Deviations.* Discuss any applicable FAR or DFARS deviations that will be required.

2.9 *Competition.* Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained throughout the course of the acquisition. If full and open competition is not contemplated, cite the appropriate FAR authority. Discuss the basis for the application of that authority, identify the source(s), and discuss why full and open competition cannot be obtained.

2.10 *Special Contracting Methods.* Discuss the use and authority of multi-year contracting or other special contracting methods.

2.11 *Requirements Validation.*

2.11.1 Discuss the Government process to ensure contractors are not performing inherently governmental functions or functions closely associated with inherently governmental functions. If the contract does contain functions closely associated with inherently governmental functions, discuss the safeguards planned to ensure effective management of contractor personnel in these positions.

2.11.2 Discuss the Government process to ensure contractors are not performing personal services. If the contract does contain requirements requiring personal services, discuss the safeguards planned to ensure effective management of contractor personnel in these positions.

2.11.3 Discuss the Government process to address an organizational conflict of interest (if applicable).

2.12 *Service Acquisition Workshop (SAW).* For Services acquisitions above the threshold defined in 5237.192(a), discuss the use of the SAW (include the anticipated participants in the multi-

functional team) to maximize SAW benefits.

**Section 3. Solicitation and Contract Award**

3.1 *Contract type selection.* Discuss the rationale for the selection of contract type. Provide an analysis of why the use of that contract type is appropriate (e.g., complexity of the requirements, uncertain duration of the work, contractor’s technical capability and financial responsibility, or adequacy of the contractor’s accounting system). Discuss the opportunity to transition from cost type to fixed priced contracts, if applicable. Provide rationale if procuring services that are performance-based and a contract type other than a firm-fixed price is contemplated.

3.2 *Delivery Schedule/Period of Performance.* Describe the basis for establishing delivery schedule or period of performance. Include the rationale for the appropriate period of performance relative to the type of procurement.

**Section 4. Risk Management**

*Risks.* Discuss technical, cost, and schedule risks and describe what efforts are planned or underway to reduce risk and the consequences of failure to achieve goals. If concurrency of development and production is planned, discuss its effects on cost and schedule risks.

**Section 5. Contract Tracking and Oversight**

5.1 *Contract Administration Office and Functions.* Identify the organization performing contract administration functions.

5.2 *Contract Administration Management Approach.* Discuss existing or proposed management approach for contract administration, quality assurance surveillance plans, oversight plans and responsibilities.

5.3 *Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR)*

Discuss the COR qualifications to support effective contract management and oversight.

5.4 Discuss COR workload management to ensure effective job performance (e.g., number  
of contracts managed, other duties assigned, etc.).

**Section 6. Performance Evaluation**

6.1. *Performance Measures.* Describe the plan for evaluating performance metrics or other measures to identify what has been achieved. Such measures shall include thresholds for cost, schedule and performance.

6.2 *Delivery Tracking Process.* Discuss the Government process for tracking and overseeing contractor delivery.

6.3 *CPARS.* Identify personnel responsible for assessing and reporting contractor performance into the Contractor Performance Assessment Reporting System (CPARS).

# ANNEX 22 – SEAPORT ENGINEERING AND PROGRAM MANAGEMENT CATEGORIES

***Engineering Services***

This category consists of supporting the application of engineering disciplines to technically support the research and development of new and existing Naval capabilities and systems, technically support development of significant alterations to existing systems, support integration and interface of existing equipment or software into different applications or platforms to support the warfighter, and support evaluation of foreign or non-developmental systems, equipment, and technologies. This category also includes all support required within the area of environmental engineering of U. S. Navy weapon systems and base related infrastructure. Functional areas that are included under the Engineering Services discipline include but, are not limited to the following:

Engineering, System Engineering, and Safety and Process Engineering Support

Software Engineering, Development, Programming, and Network Support

In-Service Engineering, Fleet Introduction, Installation and Checkout and Provisioning Support

Measurement Facilities, Range, and Instrumentation Support

Interoperability, Test and Evaluation, Trials Support

Research and Development Support

Modeling, Simulation, Stimulation, and Analysis Support

Prototyping, Pre-Production, Model-Making, and Fabrication Support

System Design Documentation and Technical Data Support

Reliability, Maintainability, and Availability (RM&A) Support

Inactivation and Disposal Support

Biochemical Engineering Support

***Program Management Services***

This category consists of applying the business, financial management, and technical disciplines required to support planning, organizing, staffing, controlling, and leading team efforts in managing acquisition programs such that the results place a capable and supportable system in the hands of the warfighter when and where it is needed, and does so at an affordable price. This functional area represents an integration of a complex system of differing but related functional disciplines that must work together to achieve program goals through development, production, deployment, operations, support, and disposal.

This category also consists of providing information system software analysis, requirements definition, design, development, test, modification, installation, implementation, quality assurance, training, and documentation to meet the evolving data storage and reporting needs of programs and management. Analyze existing IT and IS databases, web sites, and IT applications and recommend new or improved interfaces and improved management tools that meet new management requirements, or improve management effectiveness and efficiency. Perform maintenance and technical support for Local Area Networks (LAN) and Wide Area Networks

(WAN) that are outside the cognizance of the Next Generation (NGEN) and NGEN Recompete (NGEN-R). Modify, implement and maintain web based information systems and

links. Develop web-site structure, prepare documentation for population, implement and maintain web sites. Conduct IA analyses, develop, recommend, and implement, monitor, update, and maintain, IA practices, procedures, equipment, algorithms, and hardware that are outside the

cognizance of NGEN and NGEN-R. This functional area also provides systems engineering and

technical support for establishment, test, upgrade, and operational support of systems, networks, workstations and support equipment hardware and software that are outside the cognizance of

NGEN and NGEN-R. Functional areas that are included under the Program Management

Services discipline include but, are not limited to the following:

Financial Analysis and Budget Support

Quality Assurance (QA) Support

Functional and Direct Programmatic Administrative Support

Professional Development and Training Support

Analytical and Organizational Assessment Support

Database Administrators

Public Affairs and Multimedia Support

Logistics Support

Configuration Management (CM) Support

Information System (IS) Development, Information Assurance (IA), and Information Technology (IT) Support

Computer Systems Analysts

# ANNEX 24 – CONTRACT CLOSEOUT METRIC REPORT

Pursuant to 5204.804-1(S-90), the template below shall be used in reporting monthly contract closeout metrics.

